

## PREFACE

For a long time, I've known that our GOD told us to circumcise our HEARTS.

In fact, He told us several times to circumcise our HEARTS.

How dumb do you have to be?  
Nobody can do that!

GOD even added that **He** would circumcise our HEARTS. Since we must circumcise our own HEARTS, and since our GOD said that **He** would circumcise our HEARTS, it seems to follow that there must be some kind of combined effort, in store for us, wherein we will work in combination with our GOD, so that our HEARTS will be circumcised. That seems to imply that we can **not** do it alone. That's not hard to understand. I already knew that I can not circumcise my own HEART. But the next implication is astounding. It looks like our GOD won't do it alone, either. That is something for which my GOD needs me.

## SOMETHING NEW

The Holy Spirit has been showing me some things about CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART which I had not seen earlier in my life, although I had read about it many times. I have taught some of these new revelations to small groups of friends and Bible students around the country.

Recently I learned that there are some small groups around the country that are seeing some of the same things. And I got really happy and excited because I felt that was an indication that our GOD was starting a new revival in the world. Our GOD is **restoring** the CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART. It's really neat, to believe that you are in on a new move of our GOD, that is a restoration of the ENERGY, that the church used to have. It's also awesome, because I know that means more responsibility is also involved.

## A NEW BOOK

The end result is this book. It is not written to correct any teachings in any group. It is written to help communicate with the body of CHRIST at large, throughout the world. The restoration of the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST is a new revelation, to be sure, but it is NOT new as far

as the scriptures are concerned. This is a **restoration**. It could be called a **renewal**, or a **rebuilding**. Really, this is a **restoration** of what the early church had, and what the church of the Dark Ages **lost**. I believe that the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST is a vital step if man is to reach his ultimate destiny.

### TOO VULGAR?

Bible terms like circumcision of the **foreskin** may be too vulgar for some sensitive Christians. But, Bible students know those terms are mild in comparison to many other passages in the Bible.

### NEW REVELATION

Because of new revelations about the old subject of CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART and the far-reaching implications, I suspect that there will be some who may have difficulty in receiving parts of this teaching. In that case, I suggest that the new idea, in question, be put away on the shelf of the mind, so that it can be retrieved and used later, if required. Life experience shows that when a person publicly “bad mouths” a new idea, then that person finds it to be doubly difficult to change his/her mind and later put the new idea to good use.

## SPIRITUAL PROGRESSION IS SECRET

If, on the other hand, you **are** able to embrace what the Spirit is now bringing to light, praise the Lord! However, before you discuss this subject with a friend, be sure that he/she is flexible enough to receive new teaching without getting mad or being offended. Remember, progression is secret.

Romans 14:22, Hast thou faith? **have *it* to thyself** before God. Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

That means that there are some things that you don't need to tell anyone except our GOD.

## BELIEVER/RECEIVER

Throughout this text you will note that I have used the term, believer/receiver. I have done this because the scripture seems to differentiate between these two groups of Christians. Believers are connected mainly with JESUS CHRIST; receivers are connected mainly with JESUS CHRIST and **also** with the HOLY SPIRIT. This book is for both groups. It is my hope that all of the believers who read it, will become believers/receivers.

## THE JEWS

A great deal of the material that you are about to read involves the Old Testament and with it, Jewish life and customs. Therefore, as you read, it would be well to try to think in terms of what the Jews were thinking rather than in terms of one's own personal experience.

## THE KING JAMES VERSION (KJV)

I have used the King James Version (KJV) of the Bible in quoting scripture primarily because it is the one most widely used, and because no other version can hold a candle to the number of concordances and libraries of books that have been developed around the KJV. Translation errors in the KJV are well documented for students, but **very little** documentation is available to check out the accuracy of the **new** versions.

Most of the confounding of the KJV has **already** been cataloged by scholars, and the books are available to anyone interested. The new translations do **not** have those advantages, so we **cannot** easily locate their errors. Experience has shown that the new translations also contain translation errors, but they are harder to find than the KJV.

So, I believe that a KJV along with a STRONG'S CONCORDANCE and perhaps an additional YOUNG'S CONCORDANCE will out perform any combination of new Bible versions and books. When there are translation difficulties, they will be explained by reference to the original language. Sometimes I use one of the new versions to examine and/or explain a difficulty with an old English passage in the KJV. They are great for that, but I can't always trust them.

## TECHNICAL STUFF

Also, all of the Hebrew and Greek word definitions that are in this study book are from either Strong's or Young's Concordance, Thayer's Lexicon, Brown Driver and Bigg's Lexicon, Gesenius Lexicon, Smith's Bible Dictionary, Kittel's Theological Dictionary of the New Testament, Kittel's Dictionary Abridged (Little Kittel), and/or Theological Workbook of the Old Testament. All of the English definitions are from Webster's New World Dictionary, Second College Edition, and/or Webster's Third New International Dictionary, Unabridged, 1971, Merriam.

## APPRECIATION

## REVEREND JIM BEAL

I appreciate the fact that Rev. JIM BEAL and his mother published a tract calling attention to the Circumcision of the **heart**, some 20 or 30 years ago. Their Church, referred to as the Armory, in Detroit, Michigan, then performed thousands of rebaptisms, as a part of the 1948 Later Rain Revival. Some pastors agreed; some did not.

Ministers in the Assembly of God were especially critical of the rebaptism for the Circumcision of the **heart**.

The mention of their tract, in this book, does **not** imply that the Beals agree with all that I have written. And don't conclude that they disagree, either. Time will tell. We have not been close to them, in any way, except as ministers hear from interested friends, about what other ministers are doing. And, for the record, their tract reached my hands from the hands of a loving student, after hearing my lecture on the Circumcision of the **heart**, at Pittsburgh, in the late 1980s. I include my appreciation for, and recognition of, the ground



work the Beal family has done. Thank you to the Beals.

I feel that there is no competition between any of us. Rather, I feel that the Holy Spirit has recently been very busy **restoring** the beautiful Bible truth, to all of us. There is no way, for me to know, to what extent my teachings may have been influenced, by those great people of faith. I suspect most of the revelation I received came direct from personal Bible study, anointed by the Holy Ghost, and was confirmed by the works of other authors.

#### ELDER KEN GILES

And now I write a very strong thank you to Elder Ken Giles, from Pittsburgh Area, PA. Ken edited this manuscript from hundreds of pages, some computer printed, some hand written, some typed, and all dog eared, and hard to read. He also added material, from his own background, that supported these teachings. Ken adapted some material from Malcolm Smith's cassette tape series on the Covenants and the Feasts, which we acknowledge and for which we express thanks. Ken has been a personal friend for many years. He received college training in writing and literature, and it shows well.

Ken contracted for the typing of this manuscript on an IBM compatible computer. Ken expedited the delivery of the computer disks to me in Ft. Myers, Florida, where I began to put it all together on my lap top computer, in Betty's sister, Carol Fouts' winter home. I finished it in Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.

### MISTAKES AND ERRORS

All mistakes and errors are the courtesy of my own fingers, mostly the index fingers of both hands. I still can't tell you where the letters are located on the keyboard, but I've developed the ability to find them, kind of fast. I praise our GOD for inspiring someone to invent the automatic spelling checker in this computer. But, it still requires a human to do the final checks.

A few years ago, my daughter Marcellene, told me that she didn't think I wanted the MONARCH to say, "I gave a massage." I meant to say, "I gave a message." The computer can't catch that. Nothing man has made is perfect, yet.

## ENTER IN

Finally, what will be discussed in the following pages is a physical, a mental and a spiritual experience involving the "candidate" and JESUS CHRIST, the HOLY SPIRIT and GOD THE FATHER. It is, at this point in time, a very new revelation from a very old Bible that the Holy Spirit is beginning to show us. However, I do believe that we are in the early stages of a **newly restored** move of God, and in the near future there will be a large group of people who will enter into this renewal experience.

Since the original edition of this book was published in 1995 several people have testified that they have experienced Circumcision Of The Heart. Their testimonies comprise Chapter 12 of this, the second edition of this book. We hope that this new chapter will keep our readers informed about what God is doing and will strengthen the faith of those Christians who are seeking God for Circumcision Of The Heart.

It now seems clear that God is restoring the Circumcision Of The Heart to those Christians who are looking to Him for the very latest in Christian experience. But it is really **not** new at all. It is a **restoration** of the **ENERGY** that was operational in the lives of the early Christians.

## INTRODUCTION

In the beginning, GOD created the heaven and the earth and everything in them. At the same time, He put into motion, a plan for His creation, which comprises a significant portion of His Word. This plan is being revealed and carried out on a continuing basis (continuous revelation) according to His timetable.

## THE BIG GOOF UP

A key part of this plan embodies the fact that, shortly after all of GOD's creative work was finished, the life form, known as man, would alienate himself from His Creator. This was brought about by the same, specific, single act of direct disobedience committed by both the first man and the first woman.

This act resulted in **all** of their descendants, the entire human race, being born with the same disobedient tendencies, or SIN NATURES, and, therefore, also being alienated from their Creator. That means that you inherited your SIN NATURE (your animal nature, your natural brute beast nature) from your father and mother, who inherited it from our common ancestors, Adam and Eve.

1 Corinthians 2:14, But the **natural man** receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness

unto him: neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

2 Peter 2:12, But these, as **natural brute beasts**, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption.

### THE ANIMAL

In lectures around the country, I have been known to refer to the “ANIMAL” that sometimes rages within each of us. The Christian audience always responds in agreement with the idea. They want to know how to deal with their own inner raging “ANIMAL, their own NATURAL BRUTE BEAST.”

One of the great questions of the Bible is how man can become right with GOD and fulfill his ultimate destiny.

### HEAVEN OR EARTH?

What is man's ultimate destiny? For years we have been erroneously taught that the most that we can hope for, is dying and going to heaven, having been reconciled to GOD through JESUS CHRIST, by having all of our past sins covered by His shed blood, and thus forgiven and forgotten.

And, to be sure, salvation through JESUS CHRIST is the primary prerequisite. JESUS said, I am the way, the truth and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me, (John 14:6). We must have JESUS in our HEART (SPIRIT).

### PERFECTION

But, if you have accepted what JESUS CHRIST has done for you, then the scriptures urge you to go on all the way to **perfection**.

Hebrews 6:1, Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto **perfection**; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God.

### INCREDIBLE

James, was writing to a group of Christians, people who had already given their HEARTS to JESUS. This is what he said.

James 1:21, Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to **save your souls**.

Many people find that statement too incredible to believe. They reason, how can saved people become **more** saved? The answer is that the SPIRIT, SOUL and BODY are saved at different times and by different processes.

## THE ORDER

First, JESUS CHRIST enters into our HEART (SPIRIT). JESUS brings the FORCE to Christians, so they can enter the Kingdom of God.

Second, the HOLY SPIRIT begins to work on our own MIND (SOUL), will, attitudes and emotions, through the Word. As we receive the Word and it becomes engrafted into our MIND (SOUL). We progress toward complete MIND (SOUL) salvation as we make positive changes in our attitudes and desires. The Holy Spirit provides the POWER to make those changes.

## SOUL

The salvation of the SPIRIT is not the same as the salvation of the SOUL.

The word, SOUL, is “psyche” in the Greek. It has been translated SOUL, life and MIND in the New Testament, KJV. Analysis of the word “psyche” shows that it has to do with the MIND, will and emotions.

The salvation of our SOULS is always spoken of in the **present** progressive tense and pertains to the renewing of our MINDS, which we require on a continuous basis.

Peter tells us more about **how** our SOULS are saved.

1 Peter 1:22, Seeing ye have **purified your souls** in obeying the truth through the Spirit

The HOLY SPIRIT brings the POWER to us that produces continuous salvation of our SOULS.

### PLEASE BE PATIENT

GOD IS NOT FINISHED WITH ME YET.

That makes it easier to see why, after receiving JESUS in our HEART (SPIRIT), we still have bad thoughts and occasionally do bad things. It is because our MINDS (SOULS) are still being changed and renewed by the HOLY SPIRIT.

Although our SPIRITS were saved and deep down inside we want to do the right thing, still we often find ourselves doing what we don't want to do, or what we know is wrong.

Paul said that this way. Romans 7:14-19, For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am **carnal**, sold under sin. <sup>15</sup> For that which I do I allow **not**: for what I would, that do I **not**; but what I hate, **that do I**. <sup>16</sup> If then I do that which I would **not**, I consent unto the law that *it is* good. <sup>17</sup> Now then it is no more I that do it, but **sin that dwelleth in me**. <sup>18</sup> For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth **no** good thing: for to will is



present with me; but *how* to perform that which is good I find **not**.<sup>19</sup> For the good that I would I do **not**: but the evil which I would **not**, that I do.

Although the HOLY SPIRIT has **not** finished His work with any of us yet, there is something else that stands in our way, as we work toward our ultimate goal, perfection. Until we deal with it, we don't have a chance of being successful Christians. It is our SIN NATURE, (NATURAL MAN, INNER ANIMAL, NATURAL BRUTE BEAST) and it is the subject of this book. The Bible refers to the BEAST as the **foreskin** of the **heart**.

### TRANSFORM YOUR **BODY** BY RENEWING YOUR **MIND**

In Romans 12:1-2, we are told to present our BODIES as a living sacrifice to GOD and not be conformed to this world, but to be transformed by the renewing of our MINDS. So we see that our BODIES are transformed as our **thoughts** and attitudes are renewed.

Romans 12:1-2, I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.<sup>2</sup> And be not conformed to this world: but be ye **transformed** (in your body) by the **renewing of your mind**, that ye may prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

Paul's prayer is that GOD might preserve our whole SPIRIT, SOUL and BODY blameless until the coming of our Lord JESUS CHRIST

1 Thessalonians 5:23, And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole SPIRIT and SOUL and BODY be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

## JESUS SHINED THE SPOTLIGHT ON IMMORTALITY

Paul also tells us that JESUS brought **immortality** of the BODY to light.

2 Timothy 1:10, But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and **immortality** to light through the gospel:

Paul also said, The last enemy to be destroyed is **death** (of the physical BODY).

1 Corinthians 15:26, The last enemy that shall be destroyed is **death**.

Therefore, we can only conclude that GOD is **not** just interested in saving our SPIRITS, but He is **also** interested in our total being -- SPIRIT, SOUL and BODY -- the salvation of the whole person.

As we have shown from the foregoing, GOD's plan involves much more than receiving JESUS in the HEART, than dying and going to heaven.

## NO WAY NOW

However, despite the fact that we have learned how to receive JESUS in the HEART and we are in the process of having the HOLY SPIRIT work on our MINDS, thus far there has been very little revelation about the means of disposing of the SIN NATURE (the foreskin of the heart).

However, GOD has said that He will remove our SIN NATURE from us by the CIRCUMCISION of the HEART. Both Jeremiah and Hebrews tell us this, and both scriptures virtually say the same thing. And there are others.

The Old Testament says in Jeremiah 31:33, But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their **inward parts**, and write it in their **hearts**; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

Also, the New Testament says in Hebrews 8:10, For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their **mind**, and write them in their **hearts**: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

In case there is any doubt, Paul points out in Galatians that these scriptures apply to **all** Christians.

## HEIRS ACCORDING TO THE PROMISE

Galatians 3:29, And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.”

Our GOD’s promise to Abraham was to remove the SIN NATURE from mankind through the CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART. Abraham’s part of the covenant was to circumcise the foreskin of the flesh as a “token” of the covenant.

We will **not** delve deeply into circumcision of the **flesh** because many books have already been written on that. Our commission is to deeply study the CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART.

## CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST

The purpose of what follows is to reveal that portion of GOD's plan, previously hidden, for dealing with the SIN NATURE. This will set in motion, the raising up of a group of people who will overcome the **last enemy**, which is **death**, and who will become kings and priests unto GOD, and rule and reign with Christ, on the earth.

Revelation 5:10, And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

### NOW IS THE TIME

Daniel read the scrolls of Jeremiah for many years, before he discovered when Israel was going to be set free from captivity. It was revealed to him by the Holy Spirit only when it was **about time** for it to occur.

Daniel 9:2, I Daniel **understood** by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

### YOU WILL ALSO SEE IT WHEN IT IS ABOUT TIME

Complete deliverance has always been a part of the Bible, but only **now** at this **time** is the HOLY SPIRIT illuminating the scriptures and enabling us to see it. Our GOD is presently restoring a major Bible truth, that was once delivered (earlier) to the saints.

### THE LAST TIME

Peter, who was given the keys to the kingdom (Mat. 16:19), said there is a salvation to be revealed in the LAST TIME.

1 Peter 1:5, Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be **revealed in the last time**.

Over the years I have discovered that there is a certain group of preachers who are highly offended at the idea that there is an **additional** salvation that **was hidden** in heaven and would only be revealed in the LAST TIME.

We believe that the **time** of our complete deliverance -- SPIRIT, SOUL and BODY -- is very near.



## CHAPTER 1

## THE PROBLEM

## WHAT IS A SIN NATURE?

## WHY DO CHRISTIANS STILL SIN?

WHAT CAN A CHRISTIAN DO  
TO STOP SINNING?YOU ARE GOING TO HAVE TO  
CIRCUMCISE YOUR HEART.

James had something to say about the problem.

James 4:8, Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and purify *your* **hearts**, *ye* **double minded**.

James 1:8, A **double minded** man *is* unstable in all his ways.

The context shows that when James said, "Purify your **HEARTS**, ye double **MINDED**," he was writing to Christians, to those who had already received **JESUS** in their **HEARTS**. He was not addressing unbelievers.

My trouble was that I could **not** see any reason for these people to purify their **HEARTS (SPIRITS)**, because **JESUS** was already there. Why do Christians, saved in their **HEARTS (SPIRITS)**, still need to purify their **HEARTS**

(**SPIRITS**)? Why do Christians have two **MINDS**, that is, are double-**MINDED**? What causes a Christian to be unstable? Why do Christians sometimes act like sinners?

### CHURCH SCANDAL OF 1987

In the infamous “Church Scandal of 1987” I had to add some more questions to my list. Why do some preachers go bad? Why do Christians commit sin? Why are many Christians demonized, oppressed (possessed), and/or attacked by demons?

### What Is The **SIN NATURE**?

How can we remove our **SIN NATURE**? By **SIN NATURE**, I mean the natural, selfish, self serving, self preservation, types of thoughts and acts that comprise our lower **animal** nature. Our animal nature kept us alive while we were growing up, but we don’t need it anymore in our present cultured Christian society. In fact, our animal **SIN NATURE** keeps us from becoming fully cultured and fully matured Christians. Our animal nature is the same as our sin nature.

The KJV refers to the **NATURAL SIN NATURE** in men these ways.

1 Corinthians 2:14, But the **natural man** receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

2 Peter 2:12, But these, as **natural brute beasts**, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

Let's examine 2 Peter 2:12, **natural** <sup><5446></sup> **brute** <sup><249></sup> **beasts** <sup><2226></sup>,

These are called imbedded Strong's numbers. For instance, the Strong's number 5446 refers to the word "natural." The following explanations are taken from the THEOLOGICAL DICTIONARY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. The following describes the phrase, "NATURAL BRUTE BEASTS."

5446 phusikos {foo-see-kos'}

from 5449; TDNT - 9:251,1283; adj

AV - **natural** 3; 3

1) produced by **nature, inborn**

2) agreeable to nature

3) **governed by (the instincts of) nature**

249 alogos {al'-og-os}

from 1 (as a negative particle) and 3056; TDNT - 4:141,505; adj

AV - **brute** 2, unreasonable 1; 3

1) **destitute of reason**

2) **contrary to reason, absurd**

2226 zoon {dzo'-on}

of a derivative of 2198; TDNT - 2:873,290; n n

AV - **beast** 23; 23

1) a living being

2) **an animal, brute, beast**

Within every Christian is a **NATURAL BRUTE BEAST** that must be destroyed. The beast is also referred to as the foreskin of the **heart**.

### ALL CHRISTIANS STILL HAVE A SIN NATURE

Many Christians have been erroneously taught that their own denominational experience is sufficient to enable them to overcome their **SIN NATURE**. This overcoming of the **SIN NATURE** is supposed to occur after a period of growth which varies in length from individual to individual. During this time, the new Christian is supposed to immerse him/herself in regular prayer, Bible reading, Christian fellowship, witnessing and the like, which, after an unspecified period of time, these things are supposed to produce an overcomer.

While each of these pursuits is essential to spiritual growth, actual experience has shown that none of them, either individually or collectively, will remove the **SIN NATURE**. The tendency to sin, or the **SIN NATURE**, is alive and well in **all** Christians of **all** denominations.

### WHERE IS OUR SIN NATURE?

The Bible identifies this **SIN NATURE** as the foreskin of the **HEART**.

We all have it. We all need to get rid of it. We now believe that by experiencing what is known as circumcision of the **HEART**, we will get rid of our **SIN NATURE**.

That's the reason James told those Christians to purify their **HEARTS (SPIRITS)** and called them double-**MINED**.

### CIRCUMCISE THE

### FORESKIN OF YOUR HEART

Christians will purify their **HEARTS** when they circumcise the foreskins of their **HEARTS**.

**JESUS** in the **HEART**? Yes! Born again? Yes! However, they still possessed an active **SIN NATURE** (foreskin of the **HEART**) and were not mature enough to be trusted with any major responsibility. Those Christians had both a heavenly **MIND** and an earthly **MIND** at the same time. They had urges (unctions) to do what was right, and what was wrong at the same time. That is what made them unstable and vacillate between right and wrong. They still needed to deal with their **SIN NATURE** by circumcising the foreskin of their **HEARTS (SPIRITS)**.

The answer was the same for all of my questions. Christians need to circumcise the foreskin of their **HEARTS (SPIRITS)**, even after they are saved, and even after they receive the Baptism of the **HOLY SPIRIT**, speak in tongues, and manifest other gifts of the **SPiRiT**. The presence of the foreskin of the **HEART** makes them dirty. The question that had perplexed me for so many years was at last answered. I had no valid answer to what James said, until I received the revelation of this great new truth.

### EVERLASTING COVENANT

All Christians, good or bad, need to recognize and embrace the fact that they are a part of what is called the Abrahamic Covenant. Then they need to circumcise the foreskin of their **HEARTS (SPIRITS)** by experiencing what is known as the Circumcision of the **HEART**, which is the **CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST**.

### PERFECT OR NOT?

Perfect or Not? Yes, it's true that God wants us to become perfect. There are several scriptures that confirm this.

Genesis 17:1, The LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

Matthew 5:48, Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

It is true that we are **not** perfect yet. Well then, should we act as we are perfect even though we are **not**?

### CHRISTIANS ARE **NOT** PERFECT YET

The most harmful teaching that I have encountered in more than 20 years of full time ministry is the erroneous teaching that Christians are **perfect after** they are saved. Anyone who has been a Christian for any length of time knows full well that this is just **not** so. Still some people go around saying that it is. They act as a Christian is **perfect**. And they make Christianity look stupid to anyone who is still in the world. This also causes some Christians to secretly (and sometimes openly) question their own salvation. They reason within themselves that, if they were really saved, they would not think or act in certain ways. Instead of making them strong, the idea that they should be **perfect** (when they know that they really are not) makes them weak. That is why some people go up for the altar call every Sunday night. If they could only see that the problem is that they need to get rid of their **SIN NATURE** by circumcising the foreskin of their **HEART**, they could do something about it. As it is, they don't really know what God expects of them, or how to deal with their problems.

### WHO CAN YOU TRUST?

I would seldom trust Christians who had only given their **HEARTS (SPIRITS)** to **JESUS** (like a Calvinist) with any important matter,

unless they had first proven themselves to me through actual experience. And I would seldom leave an important matter in the care of persons who had only taken the first two major steps -- 1.) given their **HEART (SPIRIT)** to **JESUS** (like a Calvinist) and 2.) given their **MIND (SOUL)** to the **HOLY SPIRIT** (like an Armenian) -- unless they had first proven themselves to me through actual experience.

It is totally wrong to teach that a past religious experience makes a person trustworthy. The only way for a person to become fully trustworthy is by circumcision (of the foreskin) of the **HEART**. Yes! Someday it will be all right to teach that Christians are perfect, but **not** now.

### THE **HEART (SPIRIT)** OF A CHRISTIAN IS PERFECT

However, it is important **not** to lose sight of the fact, that as far as the **HEART (SPIRIT)** of the Christian is concerned, it is saved. Forgiveness for past sins was accomplished by the blood of our Saviour, **JESUS CHRIST**, on Calvary. The salvation of our **HEART (SPIRIT)** was accomplished by the resurrection of **JESUS CHRIST**. We are justified in **SPIRIT**. If we die, our **spirits** will go back to heaven. But the foreskin of the **HEART** was **not** circumcised when we gave our **HEART** to **JESUS**. This step still needs to be taken.



### CIRCUMCISION DOES NOT TAKE PLACE AT BIRTH

**JESUS** enters the **HEART** at the time of the new birth. Circumcision of the foreskin of the **HEART** does **not** occur at that time. This has an interesting parallel in the physical natural realm. Here, too, circumcision of the Jewish baby boy does **not** occur until 8 days (usually) after the natural birth. So, circumcision naturally comes a while later **after** birth. The new birth of a Christian does **not** produce circumcision of the **HEART**. Circumcision of the heart occurs sometime after the new birth of the Christian.

Now let us explore what James wrote a little bit further.

### SPIRITS OR SOULS SAVED?

James 1:21, Receive with meekness the engrafted word which is able to save your **SOULS** (**MINDS**).

James letter, as we have previously pointed out was written to people who were already saved. James calls them, "My brethren." But he adds that these people are to be saved even more. They had received **JESUS CHRIST** in the **HEART** (**SPIRIT**) and still James tells them that the engrafted word is able to save their **SOULS**. This indicates that their **SOULS** were **not** yet saved, but would be saved through receiving the engrafted word. Were they saved or weren't they saved? That question has no

answer, because it is based on a wrong supposition. It should really be **two** questions.

The first question is, "Were their **SPIRITS** saved?" The answer to that is, "Yes!"

The second is, "Were their **SOULS** saved?" James said, "No!" The **SOUL (MIND)** will be saved as it receives the engrafted word. Technically the answer is that the **SOUL (MIND)** is being (present progressive tense) saved. In other words, partly **yes** and partly **no**.

### THE HOLY SPIRIT MOVES UPON THE **MIND (SOUL)**

Now we see the great importance to the perfection process of having GOD's Word engrafted into our **MINDS (SOULS)**. This takes place through the **POWER** of the **HOLY SPIRIT**. For instance, most of us can remember having read a particular scripture or Bible passage many times without noticing a certain truth. But, when we read it again, as it was moved upon by the **HOLY SPIRIT**, we saw **new** truth. We received new benefit from scripture which we had gone over many times in the past and had **not** noticed. This describes the engrafting process. The **HOLY SPIRIT** takes those very same words that we have read over and over and, on occasion, engrafts those words into our **MINDS**. We have a new way of looking at these things now. We change an attitude. We are never the same.

The instrument changing (saving) our **MIND (SOUL)** is the Word of God moved upon by the **POWER** of the **HOLY SPIRIT**. (Thus, Biblical references to the **HOLY SPIRIT**, such as John 14:26, always involve His moving upon the **MIND**.)

John 14:26, But the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall **teach** you all things, and bring all things to your **remembrance**, whatsoever I have said unto you.

Teaching and remembering are functions of the mind (**SOUL**), not the heart (**SPIRIT**).

This is a very important concept. **SOUL** salvation is the next step in the complete salvation/perfection process after receiving **JESUS** into the **HEART (SPIRIT)**.

### THE HOLY SPIRIT DOES NOT CIRCUMCISE THE HEART

It is also important to remember that our **HEARTS (SPIRITS)** still retain their foreskin which is not affected by the work of the **HOLY SPIRIT** on our **SOULS**. No! The foreskin of your **HEART** was **not** circumcised when you gave your **HEART** to **JESUS**. And it was **not** circumcised when you spoke in tongues either.

### HOW DO WE REMOVE OUR SIN NATURE?

So we conclude that the one big problem that has **not** yet been solved, and keeps us from

fulfilling our ultimate destiny, is how to get rid of our **SIN NATURE**. The Bible calls this the foreskin of the **HEART**.

But, make no mistake, God is going to show us how to do it. And I think that He has already begun to illuminate the scriptures that show us the way.

It will take some interesting Bible study to find the answers. Please come with me.

## CHAPTER 2

## THE SOLUTION

By this time, you might be wondering just what is the **CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART**, and where it is in the Bible. The Old Testament has several references to **HEART** circumcision, but many people have not taken notice of them, yet. Let's fix that first.

## YOU DO IT

Jeremiah 4:4, Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your **heart**, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings. That's in the Old Testament.

## YOU DO IT

Deuteronomy 10:16, Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your **heart**, and be no more stiffnecked. That's in the Old Testament.

## GOD WILL DO IT

Deuteronomy 30:6, And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine **heart**, and the **heart** of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine **heart**, and with all thy **soul**, that thou mayest live. That's in the Old Testament.

## NO ONE HAS DONE IT YET

Jeremiah 9:26, All the house of Israel *are* uncircumcised in the **heart**. That's in the Old Testament.

The New Testament references to this subject may be more familiar. They are more powerful and cover the subject in more detail.

Romans 2:28-29, For he is **not** a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: <sup>29</sup> But he *is* a Jew, which is one **inwardly**; and circumcision *is that* of the **heart**, in the **spirit**, *and* not in the letter; whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

## HEART (SPIRIT)

Notice that in these verses, Paul differentiates between natural circumcision of the flesh in the physical realm and **CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART** which is SPIRITUAL. In the process, he also identifies the **HEART** as the SPIRIT. That is one reason I write the term this way -- HEART (SPIRIT).

The key verses that show the solution are in Colossians.

Colossians 2:9-12, For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. <sup>10</sup> And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: <sup>11</sup> In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made **without hands**, in **putting off** the **body of the**

**sins of the flesh** by the circumcision of Christ: 12  
Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen  
with *him* through the faith of the **energy** (operation) of  
God, who hath raised him from the dead.

This section of old English KJV language  
causes some difficulty in determining what Paul  
really said. So I made my own outline.

### OUTLINE OF COLOSSIANS 2:9-12.

- The Godhead dwells in JESUS.
- We are complete in JESUS.
- JESUS is the head of all principality and power.
- We will be circumcised in JESUS.
- The circumcision will take place without the use of any hands.
- The CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST will remove the foreskin of the heart, the whole group of the sins of the flesh.

The CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST included:

- ⇒ Being buried with JESUS in baptism.
- ⇒ Raising with JESUS.
- ⇒ Receiving the energy (operation) of our GOD, which imparts (special) ability.
- ⇒ Our GOD raising JESUS from the dead.
- ⇒ Our GOD quickening JESUS (making Him move)
- ⇒ Our GOD quickening us (making us move) even though we were dead in sin, and even though we were unccircumcised.

### BAPTISM

The word “baptism” scares a lot of people -- and rightly so, I think. Almost every denomination has come up with it’s own different method and formula. If you want to start a fight among a city wide gathering of Christians, just mention the word “baptism” and relate it to a method like sprinkling or pouring or immersion. It’ll be a hot time in the old town, that night.



### WHO'S RIGHT?

I'm not convinced that anyone can demand that they know the right method and/or formula of words to pronounce over the candidate.

### WITHOUT HANDS

Notice that the baptism that is related to the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST is done WITHOUT HANDS.

In passing, we should remember that there were other baptisms done WITHOUT HANDS. The one that comes to mind did not even get them wet. Remember, Moses led them dry shod through the Red Sea. The Bible says they were baptized unto Moses through the sea. So that's a baptism without getting wet. And it was WITHOUT HANDS, too.

### MANY MYSTERIES

The bottom line of our study of baptism as it relates to the CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART is that there are still many mysteries. I don't think that anyone can rightly pound the pulpit and demand that the baptism is going to be this way or that way.

## THIS IS THAT

But I **do** expect, that when our GOD restores His ENERGY into us, someone will stand up and say, "This is that."

In like manner, remember that no one knew exactly what would happen on the day of Pentecost. They only knew that something great was about to happen. When the POWER of the HOLY SPIRIT came, Peter said, "This is that." Then Peter explained what happened. I think that things will go about the same way, when our GOD restores His ENERGY to us, at the time of the Feast of Tabernacles.

## PUT OFF

Being buried with JESUS in baptism relates to death to the SIN NATURE which is the foreskin of the HEART. We are told to mortify it (kill it). The foreskin of the HEART is identified as our earthly members. That means a part of our earthly body. A list of bad things follows that tells what makes up the foreskin of the HEART. The instruction to PUT OFF relates to circumcision.

Colossians 3:5-17, **Mortify** (PUT OFF) therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: <sup>6</sup> For which things' sake the

wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience: <sup>7</sup>  
In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

<sup>8</sup> But now ye also **put off** all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. <sup>9</sup> Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have **put off** the old man with his deeds; <sup>10</sup> And have **put on** the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him: <sup>11</sup> Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

#### NEW SUBJECT -- PUT ON

Colossians 3:12, **Put on** therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; <sup>13</sup> Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye. <sup>14</sup> And above all these things **put on** charity, which is the bond of perfectness. <sup>15</sup> And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful. <sup>16</sup> Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. <sup>17</sup> And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

#### ENERGY OF GOD

Finally, it is important to note that **GOD's** plan involves being risen with Him (**CHRIST**) by the faith of the **ENERGY (OPERATION)** of

**GOD** who hath raised Him (**CHRIST**) from the dead. In the original Greek, the word for **OPERATION** really means **ENERGY**. This clarifies the meaning and indicates that there is a supernatural aspect to the **CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST**.

Chapter 6 treats the subject of the **ENERGY** of God as it relates to the **POWER** of the **HOLY SPIRIT** and as those relate to the **FORCE** of **JESUS**. Let me repeat that another way.

JESUS                      FORCE              PASSOVER

HOLY SPIRIT    POWER              PENTECOST

GOD                      ENERGY    TABERNACLES

That new outline deserves it's own book. But, Chapter 6 will tell enough, for now.

Why is the subject of "FORCE, POWER & ENERGY" important to us today? It's important because the **ENERGY** of our **GOD** will be released soon, to provide the ability, so we can circumcise our own **HEARTS**. Everyone knows it's impossible unless our **GOD** gives us something more than we presently have.

When you received JESUS, you received the FORCE.

When you received the HOLY SPIRIT, you received the POWER.

When you team up with GOD the FATHER, He will send His ENERGY so you will have the supernatural ability to circumcise your own HEART.

The release of the ENERGY of our GOD should take place during our baptism for the CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART, which is the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST, which is for the removal of our SIN NATURE, the foreskin of the HEART.

Let's look carefully at Colossians 2:11-12, In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: <sup>12</sup> Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him* through the faith of the energy (operation) of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

The circumcision of Christ involves:

- circumcision made without hands,
- putting off the body of the sins of the flesh
- buried with Him
- baptism
- risen with *Him*
- faith
- energy (operation) of God

These topics have an interaction between each other. For instance, you can't be buried or rise with JESUS unless you are engaged in a baptism. "Without hands" applies to circumcision; and it can also apply to baptism as well. Faith is involved in all the topics.

We will be dealing individually with each of the subtopics in the Colossians scriptures in subsequent chapters.

## ANOTHER MAJOR SPIRITUAL ENCOUNTER

If we are to believe/receive what the Bible says, then we must expect **another** religious spiritual encounter in the life of each person. There is much more to this additional, circumcision experience than just joining a church.

The foreskin of the **HEART** will be removed by the **CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST**. Perhaps it should already have been removed, but it wasn't.

The circumcision requires a baptism. But, the passage does not tell us specifically what form or formula of baptism is required. Some have said, "Won't my first baptism do?" I don't think so, because that baptism was probably for the remission of sins, **not** specifically for **CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART**. The circumcision is without hands; the baptism is also without hands. Your first baptism was with hands of others. That is, it was **not** self-administered. And you had **no** teaching and preparation for the acts of **PUTTING OFF** and **PUTTING ON**.

### A SPECIAL EVENT

In fact, if patterns hold, the circumcision of the foreskin of the **HEART** which is the **CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST** should be a separate and specific event. It should be a kind of confrontation. That is, the event should be similar to the way it was when you got saved and gave your **HEART** to **JESUS**, and the way it was when you received the Baptism in the **HOLY SPIRIT**, and first spoke in tongues.

## BIBLE PATTERNS

Candidates who earnestly and sincerely desire to get rid of (PUT OFF) their SIN NATURE and who want everything that **GOD** has for them will experience **HEART** circumcision at **GOD's** appointed time. They will probably be people who see and believe the Biblical patterns and activate their faith by doing all they can to fulfill their responsibilities.

These people will wait expectantly, for the supernatural ENERGY of **GOD**, to do for them what they cannot do for themselves. It should be similar to the time when the 120 waited for the **HOLY SPIRIT** in the upper room.



## CHAPTER 3

## BAPTISM

No one can say, for sure, that one form of baptism is absolutely the right form. Yes. Certain denominational people do, but they argue with others, who are just as convinced that their own form is right. I have concluded that there is not enough information in the Bible to settle the issue.

When I baptize Christians, I ask them to first attend a teaching session, where I teach on 14 different Bible patterns of baptism. Then I emphasize both the “Trinitarians -- Matt. 28:19-20” and the “oneness- Acts 2:38” positions, and give the candidates a choice.

Matthew 28:19-20, Go ye therefore, and **teach** all nations, **baptizing** them in the name of the **Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:** <sup>20</sup> **Teaching** them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you:

Acts 2:38, Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be **baptized** every one of you **in the name of Jesus Christ** for the **remission** of **sins**, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

Even though the subject of baptism has split many Churches, we must deal with it because it is part of the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST. Here is the scripture that connects baptism with the circumcision of Christ.

Colossians 2:11-12, In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: <sup>12</sup> Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

When I use the word “baptism,” I am **not** referring to any certain method or form. You may insert whatever baptism method or form that makes you comfortable, but please don’t force it on others.

### CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST

But, just because you have already been baptized, please don't think that you have already been baptized for the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST.

## REMISSION OF SINS

Perhaps you were baptized for the remission of sins (Acts 2:38), in a “Oneness baptism.” As a result, the penalty for your past sins was remitted and your sins were forgiven. If you believed in cause and effect, then you received the gift of the Holy Ghost as a result of that baptism.

Acts 2:38, Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be **baptized** every one of you in the **name of Jesus Christ** for the **remission** of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

## TONGUES

And/or perhaps you were baptized in the name of the Father, Son and Holy Ghost in a “Trinitarian” church (Matthew 28:19).

Matthew 28:19-20, Go ye therefore, and **teach** all nations, **baptizing** them in the name of the **Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:** <sup>20</sup> **Teaching** them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you:

## SOMEONE ELSE BAPTIZED YOU

In **both** of those cases someone **else** baptized you. But no one else will baptize you in the baptism that we are talking about, because the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST is the circum-

cision (and baptism) made WITHOUT HANDS.  
No other hands will baptize you this time.

## MANY BAPTISMS

WITHOUT HANDS could be spiritual, not literal. The Bible tells us that there are several different baptisms. Hebrews 6:2 says, "Of the doctrine of baptisms." That is a plural form.

The first N.T. baptism was by John the Baptist, for repentance. The first Christian baptism occurred on the Day of Pentecost, and was described by Peter, in the Book of Acts. It was the baptism for the remission of sins.

## REMISSION OF SINS

Acts 2:38, Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be **baptized** every one of you in the **name of Jesus Christ** for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

This is what **remission** means.

G859 **Remission**, Greek, aphasis; from G863; freedom; pardon: -- deliverance, forgiveness, liberty, **remission**.

In Acts 2:38, **remission** has to mean pardon and/or forgiveness for past sin, because it is a very early step in the Christian walk. In fact, it was very nearly the first step, in the case of the people who were baptized that day. Ideas

brought by the words freedom and liberty don't fit this pattern too well.

After the resurrection, JESUS appeared to the apostles and told them, (Matthew 28:19-20) "Go ye therefore, and **teach** all nations, **baptizing** them in the name of the **Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:** <sup>20</sup> **Teaching** them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

### A DRY BAPTISM?

Most churches demand that the candidate get **wet** for this **teaching** baptism from Matthew, but I don't. I baptize the believer/receiver candidate by immersing that person in the **teachings** of JESUS about the FATHER, the SON, and the HOLY GHOST. I **don't** get them **wet** with water at this stage. They are **immersed** in Bible study. I get them wet later.

A **baptism** without getting **wet**? That's too much! Is it? Try this.

These people did not get wet. I Corinthians 10:1-2, Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; And were all **baptized** unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea.

### ON DRY GROUND

Exodus 14:21, And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the Lord caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea **dry** land, and the waters were divided. And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the **dry ground**; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand and on their left.

Did the children of Israel get wet? No! They did **not** get wet during this baptism.

### SPRINKLE

Here is a promise of a baptism by sprinkling, not immersion.

Ezekiel 36:25, Then will I **sprinkle** clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

This pretty well indicates baptism is a **ritual** cleansing, not a literal bath for cleansing.

### ANOTHER BAPTISM

We learn that the Colossians went through another baptism, the **CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST**. At that time they had to have been baptized at least once, because they were already members of the church. They were even called saints. And in case you have a

thought that the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST might have taken place the first time they were baptized for the remission of sins, then try to figure out why they were **not** yet as perfect as Paul said they should be. After all, Colossians 3:5-17 tells Christians to PUT OFF a whole lot of bad things and PUT ON a whole lot of good things.

### PENALTY FOR SIN REMOVED NOT SIN NATURE

The Colossians were already baptized for the remission of sins. So, that baptism must **not** have PUT OFF their SIN NATURE, even though their past sins were forgiven. You say, that at the time, they didn't know what to expect or what to work toward? All right. That is what I'm thinking, too. If the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST did have to do with the first baptism for the remission of sins, then the problems in their lives indicate that the first baptism was no good. But, I don't believe that. I believe that the baptism for the remission of sins does work. However, only the penalty for sin is removed as we are baptized in the name of JESUS CHRIST. I do **not** believe that the baptism for remission of sins removes the SIN NATURE, the foreskin of the heart.



That is one reason for this book. Many pastors **do** believe and teach that their own special form, method, and formula for baptism will produce a perfect Christian, who has no sin nature, who has no foreskin on the heart.

I do not believe that any Christian is perfect, yet. Here's why. I was saved in 1945. I am writing this book in 1995, some 50 short years later. I have never met a single Christian, in 50 years, who I thought was perfect. That is a 50 year test, and that's long enough.

### AN EXCEPTION

Recently, however, some students who have heard these lectures, have testified that they have subsequently received the restoration of the ENERGY of our GOD, for the Circumcision of the Heart. That's a separate and brand new subject, that I will address later in this book. Somebody has to be first. They may be.

### REMISSION OF SINS

The remission of sins, as in Acts 2:38, does **not** mean PUTTING OFF the sins of the flesh, the SIN NATURE, as in Colossians 2:11. It is **not** the same as the instruction, "Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth," as it appears in Colossians 3:5; nor does it line up

with the order to PUT OFF in Colossians 3:8. It **cannot** mean remission in the sense that the tendency to sin will **not** exist in the life of the believer/receiver in the future. The Bible contains many scriptures that show that sins continue in the lives of Christians even after they have become saved. For example:

James 1:21, Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls. That was written to saved people in the church.

There are **not** too many people left who claim that their salvation experience has eliminated the SIN NATURE from their lives. It is just too obvious that Christians **do** commit sin even after they are saved. A person who is saved, is saved from the **penalty** of the law. The first salvation is for the SPIRIT. After that, the believer receiver begins to receive the engrafted word which is able to save their SOUL - not their SPIRIT. Then those Christians who are going to overcome the last enemy which is death, will circumcise the foreskins of their hearts by the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST. Our GOD will send His ENERGY, at the time He selects, to enable the Christian candidate to circumcise the foreskin (SIN NATURE) of his own HEART.

### PROBLEM OF VERB TENSE

This is kind of complicated, so you can skip over it if you want to.

The verb tense of the passage in Colossians about the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST is all in PAST TENSE. That could cause a big problem to the very astute student. That might make a person think that it was already done, so forget it. The truth is that it was already done, but it is **not** done now, so **don't** forget it.

### THE EARLY CHURCH

The Colossians had already experienced the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST. They already had circumcised the foreskin of their HEART, when they received the ENERGY of God. This gave them the ability to victoriously go through the many trials, tribulations, and temptations of the early church, and especially the martyrs.

### THE DARK AGES

By 380 A.D., the church fell into disrepute, when Theodosius (347 - 395. Roman Emperor, 379 - 395) passed a law that made everyone in the world into a Christian. The result of that act produced the Dark Ages. Christianity flourished from 30 A.D. to 380 A.D., an interesting period of 3 1/2 centuries. An

interesting passage in Revelation chapter 11, has a lot to do with 3 1/2 years which some students extrapolate to 3 1/2 centuries, which fits what happened.

In the DARK AGES the church lost the FORCE of JESUS. It lost the POWER of the HOLY GHOST. It lost the ENERGY of GOD.

The church became a political power broker, crowning some kings and dethroning others. The blame for the millions of people, killed in the church wars, lays at the door of the church. The infamous inquisition was the apex insult of the FORCELESS, POWERLESS, ENERGYLESS, JESUSLESS, HOLY SPIRITLESS, and GODLESS church of the Dark Ages.

During the Dark Ages the verb tense of the Bible passages did **not** apply. They did **not** have what the Bible said they had. The Bible used PAST and PRESENT tense verbs to describe the life of Christians, and everyone knows that just wasn't so at the time of the Dark Ages.

## THE RESTORATION OF PASSOVER THE REFORMATION

Our GOD used Gutenberg's printing press (Gutenberg, 1398 - 1468) and Luther's 95 Thesis (Luther, 1483 - 1546) to restore the FORCE of JESUS to the church. But, our GOD did **not** restore the POWER of the HOLY SPIRIT or the ENERGY of GOD, at that time.

After Luther's 95 Thesis (around 1515), the truth about the FORCE of JESUS began to be restored. That period lasted until the next major restoration in 1906. From 1515 to 1906 Bible passages about the FORCE of JESUS were restored to the right verb tense - i.e., the PAST and PRESENT tense. But, Bible passages about the POWER of the HOLY SPIRIT and the ENERGY of GOD were all messed up because they just weren't so. They were written in the PAST and PRESENT tense but the truth was that they were NOT occurring in the then present.

## THE RESTORATION OF PENTECOST

In 1906, the POWER of the HOLY SPIRIT began to be restored by our GOD, using William Seymour, a black evangelist, blind in one eye, at AZUSA (From A to Z in the USA).

AZUSA) STREET MISSION in Los Angeles.  
(The city of Angels)

From 1906 to the present, many Bible passages about the POWER of the HOLY SPIRIT have been restored to the church. PAST and PRESENT tense verbs are beginning to be right. But, passages about the ENERGY of GOD are still mixed up. They were written in the PAST and PRESENT tense but the truth is that they do NOT occur at this time.

In other words, the FORCE of JESUS has been restored, and the POWER of the HOLY GHOST has been restored. But the ENERGY of GOD has **not** yet been restored. So presently, the verbs about the ENERGY of GOD are **not** right. We think they will be soon. Bible verb tense will then be perfectly restored.

Sorry for those complicated explanations. I hope it makes sense, and you see why it is necessary to address any questions about it.

### ONE BAPTISM OR MANY?

You may be thinking, "Doesn't scripture say that there is only **one** baptism?" Yes, it does.

Ephesians 4:4-6, "There is **one** body, and **one** SPIRIT, even as ye are called in **one** hope of your calling; one

Lord, **one** faith, **one baptism**, **one** GOD and Father of all,".

But, I believe that passage is referring to the baptism that produces the **completion** of the work. The other baptisms lead up to that **one** complete baptism. And that **one** baptism is the **CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST**. We must consider that each baptism follows the other, culminating in the final, most significant baptism. It finishes up the series. It is the ultimate goal. It is the baptism of the **CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST**.

### THE SAME

Let me try to show you why I believe that the **one** baptism of Ephesians is the same as the baptism of the **CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST** in Colossians.

The **one** baptism of Ephesians is to remove the same things as the baptism of the **CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST** in Colossians.

Also, both of these scriptures instruct the Ephesians and Colossians to **PUT ON** the new man. It seems obvious that they are talking about the same things.

Let us examine these scriptures again. I have CAPITALIZED the key words for ease of comparison.

Ephesians 4:22-32, "That ye PUT OFF concerning the former conversation the OLD MAN, which is CORRUPT according to the DECEITFUL LUSTS; And be renewed in the SPIRIT of your mind; And that ye PUT ON the NEW MAN, which after God is created in holiness. Wherefore PUTTING AWAY LYING, speak every man the truth with his neighbor: for we are members one of another. Be ye ANGRY, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your WRATH: Neither give place to the devil. Let him that stole STEAL NO MORE but rather let him labor, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. Let no CORRUPT COMMUNICATION proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. Let all BITTERNESS, and WRATH and ANGER, and CLAMOR and EVIL SPEAKING, be PUT AWAY from you, with all MALICE: And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you."

Now, please make an attempt to remember all the things, that were CAPITALIZED, that you read in Ephesians, preceding, and compare them with the list of CAPITALIZED things in Colossians, following.



### THE SAME

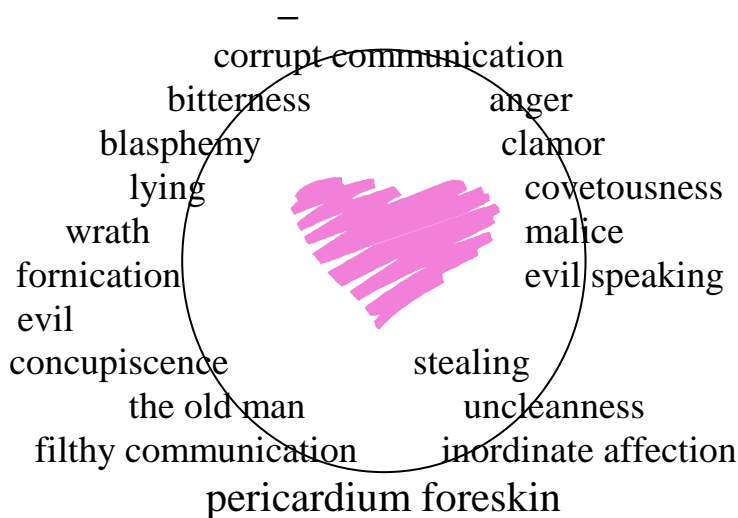
Colossians 3:5, 8-10, "Mortify your members which are on earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence and covetousness which is idolatry. Also PUT OFF all these: ANGER, WRATH, MALICE, BLASPHEMY, FILTHY COMMUNICATION out of your mouth. LIE not one to another, seeing that ye have PUT OFF the OLD MAN with his deeds; and have PUT ON the NEW MAN, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him".

The **one** baptism, referred to in Ephesians, is the same as the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST, in Colossians, because they both contain the same list of bad things.

### UNISEX

All of the bad things in the lists in Ephesians and Colossians symbolically comprise (make up) the foreskin of the HEART. That helps to explain the fact that females also have a foreskin. Men and women both have a foreskin of the HEART. The bad things in those lists are unisex.

## THE UNISEX HEART



### THE FORESKIN OF THE HEART

Try to visualize a HEART floating in the water in it's pericardium sack. Now place labels over the pericardium sack, **anger**, **wrath**, **malice**, etc.

That's a symbolic picture of the **foreskin** of the **unisex heart**.

### WATER BAPTISM

I even believe that an astronaut circling the earth in a space ship can receive the restoration of the revelation of the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST and become baptized in the truth of the teaching.

In passing, I know of two churches in the USA that demand a baptism by immersion in water for the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST. I believe the scriptures in Romans 14 give them that right. But, I don't hold so strongly to the idea of demanding immersion in water, so I don't demand it.

### SUPERNATURAL

But, there are two major steps that are supernatural. You must have the supernatural **energy** (operation) of GOD to enable you to cut off the foreskin of your heart (PUT OFF the list of bad things). And you must mentally (symbolically, spiritually) PUT ON the good things.

I don't think anybody has had the ability to PUT OFF or PUT ON either list since the beginning of the Dark Ages, around 380 A.D.

### PRACTICE, PRACTICE, PRACTICE

Ask any expert how they got that way. They all respond with one word. Practice. There is a lot to gain by practice. However, I do not mean to imply that you must do all of the steps perfectly the first time. I suspect that there will be a lot of repeat operations as Christians master the lists, one step at a time. That is okay. There is nothing to be ashamed of, in repeated efforts to participate in a new move of GOD. And there is no stigma to be attached to Christians who do **not** experience the **energy** (operation) of GOD in their early attempts.

### NOT A CARBON COPY

In the study of restoration, we must be careful to **not** fall into the trap of thinking that our GOD intends to make us exactly like the first church.

That idea is **not** in harmony with, 1 Corinthians 2:9, But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

In other words, we're headed where we've never been. We're headed for greater things than those of the past. We are not going back to the beginning in a circle. We are going in a straight line out to where we have never been.

Our GOD gave us clues in the Bible about His plans, but He hid them from the nonbelievers.

Proverbs 25:2, It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter.

### WAITING

Remember, 120 first Century Christians waited in the upper room for a new move of GOD. They received the supernatural POWER of the HOLY SPIRIT. They did not know exactly when it would happen or what form it would take. But they did know that it would come in GOD's timing. So they gathered together, prayed and **waited**.

### PATIENT WAITING

We feel somewhat the same. We have also been **waiting**. **Waiting** is the pits. We know that we must embrace patient continuance in well doing, but we want the Circumcision of Christ, now! We want to be in our GOD's group of **Sons of God**. We expect the group of believers/receivers will become **Sons of God**.

### WHEN?

Our GOD is restoring this last day church to the former glory that the first church possessed.

Our GOD did **not** tell us He would restore His ENERGY after we get ready to ask Him for it.

GOD is performing the restoration of the church according to a pattern and time table that He established before the foundation of the world.

Exactly when and how it will occur is known only by GOD.

Concerning our GOD's timing:

The crucifixion of JESUS took place exactly on the day of PASSOVER.

The HOLY GHOST came to the church of receivers exactly on the day of PENTECOST.

### FEAST OF TABERNACLES

We can't say exactly when our GOD will restore His ENERGY, but if we extrapolate the above information, the FEAST OF TABERNACLES will fit the pattern perfectly.

REFORMATION  
RESTORATION OF  
THE FORCE OF JESUS

In 1515 (Luther) some FORCE of JESUS was restored to us, and society got better.

PENTECOST RESTORED

In 1906 (William Seymour) some POWER of the HOLY GHOST was restored to us and society got even better.

WHAT'S UP, DOC?

We believe that soon we will enjoy the full measure of the POWER of the HOLY GHOST and then our GOD will restore His ENERGY to the church, and soon some parts of society will become perfect Christians without a foreskin on their HEARTS.

## RESTORATION PROCESS

Amos 9:11, In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

We conclude that the Tabernacle of David establishes the pattern for the restoration of the church.

To summarize the study of the restoration process; our GOD said He would restore the Tabernacle of David.

Amos 9:11 said GOD would:

- 1.) raise up the tabernacle,
- 2.) close up the breaches,
- 3) raise up his ruins, and
- 4) build it as in the days of old:



We believe the restoration of the Tabernacle of David is a 4 step process.

The following outline seems to well fit the pattern of the restoration of the Tabernacle of David, as we view the events of our history.

### THE TABERNACLE OF DAVID A FOUR STEP PROCESS

1.) raise up the tabernacle, Amos 9:11,

- Pentecost, first Christian
- Peter and James,
- Acts 2, 10, 11, 15,

2.) close up the breaches, Amos 9:11,

- Passover, restored,
- Salvation of the SPIRIT,
- ◆ Give your SPIRIT (heart) to JESUS,
- ⇒ Reformation,
- ◇ Martin Luther, Germany
- \* October 31, 1515 A.D. (Tabernacles)
- Restoration of the FORCE of JESUS.

3.) raise up his ruins, Amos 9:11,

- Pentecost restored,
- Salvation of the SOUL,
- ◆ Give your SOUL (mind) to the Holy Spirit
- ⇒ Pentecostal Restoration,
- ◇ William Seymour, Azusa St., Los Angeles,
- \* April 9, 1906, (Passover)
- Restoration of the POWER of the Holy Spirit.

4.) build it as in the days of old, Amos 9:11

- Tabernacles (will be restored),
- Salvation of the body will come,
- ◆ You will give your foreskin to the devil, and give your body to our GOD,
- ⇒ Restoration of Circumcision of the **heart** soon,
- ◇ Sons of God,
- \* Soon to come, I hope,
- Restoration of the ENERGY of our GOD soon.

## CHAPTER 4

## PUT OFF

As we have previously stated, the Circumcision of Christ involves a circumcision made (done) **without hands**, and a PUTTING OFF of the body of sins of the flesh. The body of sins of the flesh is our SIN NATURE. The PUTTING OFF of the SIN NATURE is the subject of this chapter. But before we go any further, perhaps we should first review some of the Biblical references to circumcision of the HEART to establish the foundation for our study.

The following scriptures are from the Old Testament.

## CIRCUMCISE YOUR HEART

Jeremiah 4:4, Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your **heart**, ye men of Judah.

The foreskin of the HEART is later identified as a list of items found in Colossians and Ephesians, which makes up the sin nature.

Jeremiah 9:26, All the house of Israel *are* uncircumcised in the **heart**.

Deuteronomy 10:16, Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your **heart**, and be no more stiffnecked.

## GOD WILL CIRCUMCISE YOUR HEART

Deuteronomy 30:6, And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine **heart**, and the **heart** of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine **heart**, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest **live**.

Connect circumcision of the **heart** with **living**.

In the New Testament, Paul refers to this subject in Romans, and in the key verses in Colossians, and describes fulfillment of the Old Testament prophecy.

Romans 2:28-29, For he is **not** a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: <sup>29</sup> But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of the **heart**, in the **spirit**, *and* not in the letter; whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

Circumcision of the **heart** is in the **spirit**.

Colossians 2:9-14, For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. <sup>10</sup> And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: <sup>11</sup> In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in **putting off** the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: <sup>12</sup> Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him* through the faith of the energy (operation) of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

<sup>13</sup> And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; <sup>14</sup> Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us,

which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

### ALREADY SAVED

First of all, it is important to see that the scriptures in both Romans and Colossians were addressed to people who were **already saved**; their past sins had been covered by the blood of Jesus Christ. Romans was written, "to all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints." Colossians was written, "To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse." In the key verse, the Colossians are told to **put off the body of the sins of the flesh**, the foreskin of the **heart**, which is the SIN NATURE (the natural man, the brute beast, the animal that rages from within).

### NEW INTERNATIONAL VERSION

It is noteworthy that in Colossians 2:11, The New International Version, actually translates the expression, "body of the sins of the flesh (KJV)," into the "**sinful nature.**"

Colossians 2:11, In him you were also circumcised, in the putting off of the **sinful nature**, not with a circumcision done by the hands of men but with the circumcision done by Christ, (NIV)

Also, in Colossians 2:13, The New International version translates "uncircumcision of your flesh

(KJV)” into “uncircumcision of your **sinful nature.**”

Colossians2:13’ When you were dead in your sins and in the uncircumcision of your **sinful nature**, (NIV)

In this case, the modern translation perfectly agrees with this revelation.

### THE SIN NATURE

The SIN NATURE has been with each of us since birth. By SIN NATURE, we mean the tendency to sin, that we have inherited from our first ancestors, Adam and Eve, as a result of their sin in the Garden of Eden, which put the whole human race under the curse, as described in the third chapter of Genesis.

Although we know Christians' past sins are all covered by the blood of Jesus, forgiven and forgotten (by God), as yet **no** means of eradicating our **sin nature** has been restored to the church. If God wants us to become **perfect** (See Genesis 17:1 and Matthew 5:48), a way must be brought to light to bring this about.

Genesis 17:1, And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou **perfect**. (KJV)

Matthew 5:48, Be ye therefore **perfect**, even as your Father which is in heaven is **perfect**. (KJV)

I believe that the Holy Spirit is now beginning to show us how **perfection** shall come to us.

### WHAT IS THE FORESKIN OF THE HEART

The foreskin of the **heart** is the body of sins of the flesh, the SIN NATURE. There are three lists of the things that make up the SIN NATURE which we are told to PUT OFF by submitting to the circumcision of the HEART which is the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST. So, the foreskin of the HEART is really made out of all of the sinful items that are in the three lists, which are shown below.

Colossians 3:5, Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; FORNICATION, UNCLEANNES, INORDINATE AFFECTION, EVIL CONCUISCENCE, and COVETOUSNESS, which is idolatry:

Colossians 3:8-9, But now ye also put off all these; ANGER, WRATH, MALICE, BLASPHEMY, FILTHY COMMUNICATION out of your mouth. <sup>9</sup> lie not one to

another, seeing that ye have put off the OLD MAN with his deeds;

Ephesians 4:22-31, That ye **put off** concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; <sup>23</sup> And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; <sup>24</sup> And that ye put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. <sup>25</sup> Wherefore putting away LYING, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. <sup>26</sup> Be ye ANGRY, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: <sup>27</sup> Neither give place to the devil. <sup>28</sup> Let him that stole STEAL no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. <sup>29</sup> Let no CORRUPT COMMUNICATION proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. <sup>30</sup> And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. <sup>31</sup> Let all BITTERNESS, and WRATH, and ANGER, and CLAMOUR, and EVIL SPEAKING, be put away from you, with all MALICE:

Each of the above sins which make up the body of sins of the flesh the **sin nature** has been CAPITALIZED once for clarity and emphasis. However, please note that some are listed twice, in the three lists, in the foregoing scriptures. A glossary defining all of these bad and ugly terms appears at the end of this chapter.



## HEART SPIRIT

The SIN NATURE originates deeply within a person in the HEART (SPIRIT).

JESUS said, (Matthew 12:34), “For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.”

And JESUS said, (Luke 6:45), “A good man out of the good treasure of his **heart** bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his **heart** bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the **heart** his mouth speaketh.”

Christians are told to purify their HEARTS. When the Bible refers to the HEART, the innermost parts, the bowels, the belly or any of the inner organs, it uses these expressions as symbols for the **spirit**. It does this because the **spirit** cannot be experienced by any of the five senses. The **spirit** is the **real**, the eternal, inner man and dwells in the inner organs of the body.

## YOU CAN NOT CIRCUMCISE YOUR HEART

The human nature, which includes the body of sins of the flesh, covers the HEART (SPIRIT) of man. The SOUL (MIND) submits to the human nature, and they are then manifested by the actions of the BODY (FLESH).

The mortifying (killing) and PUTTING OFF of these items, which are called the foreskin of the heart, is to be initiated by the believer/receiver candidate. However, no one has the power to make these changes by themselves. No one can circumcise their own heart. Supernatural ENERGY is required to accomplish this, and Colossians 2:12 tells us it will be supplied by God, when He thinks the time is right to restore His energy to the church.

If any of these bad things on the PUT OF list are in your life, then you are not yet ready for the return of Christ. In fact, at the end of this age, the only Christians who will be alive and remain until the coming of the Lord are those who have overcome every one of these things. Either you are going to get rid of everything on the PUT OFF list, or you are going to die.

### EASY COME- GO REAL HARD

Some of the bad things on the PUT OFF list are easy for some Christians to overcome. In fact, they may **not** need to put them off because they are already gone. And some people may **not** have ever had some of these things in the first place. But most Christians won't have to look very hard to find things that still need to be PUT OFF.

### NATURAL

Our God has made everybody with a SIN NATURE for His own purposes. Every man and woman, boy and girl, has a foreskin on their heart. Practically everybody knows that every male baby is born with a natural foreskin. But **not** very many people realize that we all also have a foreskin of our HEART that needs to be spiritually circumcised. The foreskin of the HEART, our SIN NATURE, is made up of the things on the PUT OFF list. These things must be removed from the life of every person who is to be alive and remain until the coming of the Christ. That's right. If you don't PUT OFF your SIN NATURE, you will have to die and go to heaven.

### HEAVEN?

This Bible teacher wants all of his students to live and love and bring heaven to earth. This Bible teacher does **not** want you to go to heaven, because you must DIE to go there. I don't want you to DIE. I want you to get rid of your sin nature, become perfect, live and reign on the earth.

Revelation 5:10, And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall **reign on the earth**.

### THE FORESKIN IS NATURAL

There is no logical reason to condemn a baby boy for having a foreskin. It is the natural thing for him to have when he is born. And likewise, there is no condemnation for our having a foreskin (SIN NATURE) on our HEART (that is, there should **not** be any condemnation). God made us this way. Even though the foreskin of the HEART is made up of a lot of bad things, remember that is the way that a person is born.

It is a real shame that so many religious groups erroneously bring condemnation upon people for acting naturally. After all, natural people cannot help acting naturally. The sin nature in men helps men to stay alive. It is really self preservation and procreation of the species, but it needs to be curbed and controlled. Humans have **not** been able to control their natural instincts, such as self preservation, selfishness, self centered, etc.

### LATER

It is regrettable that many people think that the act of becoming a Christian will automatically remove our SIN NATURE. It just doesn't work that way. The bad things (foreskin of the heart) must be removed sometime after a person is born again. This is the same as the pattern for circumcising the male in the natural realm. It,

too, takes place some time after the physical birth of the male baby (usually 8 days). In the realm of the SPIRIT, some of us have waited 50 years!

God made us with foreskins on our HEARTS for His own purposes. But He did not intend for us to have them forever. I believe that present world events and present church events indicate that we are near the end of the Pentecostal Dispensation. To me, that means that God's time to get rid of these foreskins is very close.

If you drew a picture of a heart, floating in the water, in it's surrounding pericardium, and then placed these following terms, as labels, onto it, you would have a pretty good symbolic idea of what the pericardium (foreskin) is made of. There is a picture on page 64.

## GLOSSARY OF TERMS

**ANGER:** Feelings of resentful or revengeful displeasure.

3709 orge {or-gay'}

from **3713**; TDNT - 5:382,716; n f

AV - **wrath** 31, **anger** 3, **vengeance** 1, **indignation** 1; 36

3713 oregomai {or-eg'-om-ahee}

middle voice of apparently a prolonged form of an obsolete

primary [cf 3735]; TDNT - 5:447,727; v

AV - desire 2, covet after 1; 3

1) to stretch one's self out in order to touch or to grasp

something, to reach after or desire something

2) **to give one's self up to the love of money**

3949 parorgizo {par-org-id'-zo}

from 3844 and 3710; TDNT - 5:382,716; v

AV - **anger** 1, provoke to **wrath** 1; 2

1) to rouse to **wrath**, to provoke, exasperate, **anger**

**BITTERNESS:** Strong feelings of hatred, resentment or cynicism.

4088 pikria {pik-ree'-ah}

from 4089; TDNT - 6:122,839; n f

AV - **bitterness** 4; 4

1) **bitter gall**

1a) extreme wickedness

1b) a **bitter** root, and so producing a **bitter fruit**

1c) metaph. **bitterness**, **bitter hatred**

**BLASPHEMY:** Profane or contemptuous speech, writing or action concerning God or anything held as divine.

987 blasphemeo {blas-fay-meh'-o}

from 989; TDNT - 1:621,107; v

AV - **blaspheme** 17, speak evil of 10, rail on 2, **blasphemer** 1,  
speak blasphemy 1, blasphemously 1, misc. 3; 35

1) to speak reproachfully, rail at, revile, calumniate, **blaspheme**

2) to be evil spoken of, reviled, railed at

988 blasphemia {blas-fay-me'-ah}

from 989; TDNT - 1:621,107; n f

AV - **blasphemy** 16, railing 2, evil speaking 1; 19

1) slander, detraction, speech injurious, to another's good name

2) impious and reproachful speech injurious to divine majesty

989 blasphemos {blas'-fay-mos}

from a derivative of 984 and 5345; TDNT - 1:621,107; adj

AV - blasphemous 2, **blasphemer** 2, railing 1; 5

1) speaking evil, slanderous, reproachful, railing, abusive

**CLAMOUR:** Crying out, demanding or complaining noisily.

2906 krauge {krow-gay'}

from 2896; TDNT - 3:898,465; n f

AV - **cry** 3, **crying** 2, **clamour** 1; 6

1) a crying, outcry, **clamour**

**CORRUPT COMMUNICATION:** The giving or exchanging of information that is morally unsound, debased, perverted, or depraved; taking bribes.

4550 sapros {sap-ros'}

from 4595; TDNT - 7:94,1000; adj

AV - **corrupt** 7, **bad** 1; 8

3056 logos {log'-os}

from 3004; TDNT - 4:69,505; n m

AV - **communication**, word 218, saying 50, account 8, speech 8, Word (Christ) 7,

thing 5, not tr 2, misc 32; 330

**COVETOUS (which is idolatry):** To long for with envy; greediness, avariciousness.

4124 pleonexia {pleh-on-ex-ee'-ah}

from 4123; TDNT - 6:266,864; n f

AV - **covetousness** 8, **greediness** 1, covetous practice 1; 10

1) **greedy desire** to have more, **covetousness**, **avarice**

**EVIL CONCUPISCENCE:** A strong, abnormal sexual desire of an evil nature; morally impure; depraved.

1939 epithumia {ep-ee-thoo-mee'-ah}

from 1937; TDNT - 3:168,339; n f

AV - **lust** 31, **concupiscence** 3, **desire** 3, **lust after** 1; 38

1) **desire, craving, longing, desire for what is forbidden, lust**

**EVIL SPEAKING:** Verbal communication of a wicked, immoral, harmful, injurious, threatening, or offensive nature.



**FILTHY COMMUNICATION:** The giving or exchanging of information that is full of filth, disgustingly foul, grossly obscene, morally vicious or corrupt.

148 aischrologia {ahee-skhol-og-ee'-ah}

from 150 and 3056;; n f

AV - **filthy communication** 1; 1

1) **foul speaking**, low and **obscene speech**

**FORNICATION:** Any unlawful (out of wedlock) sexual intercourse including adultery. The Greek word here is PORNEIA which refers to anything of a pornographic nature.

4202 porneia {por-ni'-ah}

from 4203; TDNT - 6:579,918; n f

AV - **fornication** 26; 26

**INORDINATE AFFECTION:** Affection lacking restraint or moderation.

3806 pathos {path'-os}

from the alternate of 3958; TDNT - 5:926,798; n n

AV - **inordinate affection** 1, **affection** 1, **lust** 1; 3

**LYING:** To make a statement one knows is false with the intent to deceive. Anything that gives a false impression.

5579 pseudos {psyoo'-dos}

from 5574; TDNT - 9:594,1339; n n

AV - **lie** 7, **lying** 2; 9

**MALICE:** The desire to harm another. The intent to do something unlawful. Spite.

2549 kakia {kak-ee'-ah}

from 2556; TDNT - 3:482,391; n f

AV - **malice 6, maliciousness 2, evil 1, wickedness 1, naughtiness 1; 11**

**THE OLD MAN:** This term refers to the former life and its characteristics prior to the Circumcision of Christ.

**STEAL:** To take another's property or ideas dishonestly, unlawfully or without permission.

2813 klepto {klep'-to}

a primary verb; TDNT - 3:754,441; v

AV - **steal 13; 13**

1) to **steal**

1a) to commit a theft

1b) take away by theft i.e. take away by stealth

**UNCLEANNESS:** That which is morally impure, dirty, foul, or obscene.

167 akatharsia {ak-ath-ar-see'-ah}

from 169; TDNT - 3:427,381; n f

AV - **uncleanness 10; 10**

**WRATH:** Intense anger, rage or fury, wrath 15, fierceness 2, indignation 1, kill 8, sacrifice 3.

2372 thumos {thoo-mos'}

from 2380; TDNT - 3:167,339; n m

AV - **wrath 15, fierceness 2, indignation 1**; 18

- 1) passion, angry, heat, anger forthwith boiling up and soon subsiding again
- 2) glow, ardour, the wine of passion, inflaming wine (which either drives the drinker mad or kills him with its strength)

3709 orge {or-gay'}

from 3713; TDNT - 5:382,716; n f

AV - **wrath 31, anger 3, vengeance 1, indignation 1**; 36

- 1) anger, the natural disposition, temper, character
- 2) movement or agitation of the soul, impulse, desire, any violent emotion, but esp. anger
- 3) anger, wrath, indignation
- 4) anger exhibited in punishment, hence used for punishment itself
  - 4a) of punishments inflicted by magistrates

3950 parorgismos {par-org-is-mos'}

from 3949; TDNT - 5:382,716; n m

AV - **wrath 1**; 1

- 1) indignation, wrath, exasperation

## CHAPTER 5

## PUT ON

The Bible says that the believer/receiver candidates who participate in the Circumcision of Christ will also PUT ON some things. In other words, it is a PUT OFF and PUT ON experience.

Here are the things that will be PUT ON. They are printed in caps in the following scripture. You will find a glossary of these terms at the end of this chapter.

Colossians 3:10-17 <sup>10</sup> And have **put on** the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him: <sup>11</sup> Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

<sup>12</sup> **Put on** therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, BOWELS OF MERCY, KINDNESS, HUMBLENESS OF MIND, MEEKNESS, LONGSUFFERING; <sup>13</sup> FORBEARING one another, and FORGIVING one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

<sup>14</sup> And above all these things **put on** CHARITY, which is the bond of perfectness. <sup>15</sup> And let the peace of God rule in your **hearts**, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful. <sup>16</sup> Let the WORD OF CHRIST dwell in you richly in all WISDOM; TEACHING and ADMONISHING one another in

**psalms and hymns and spiritual songs**, SINGING with **grace** in your **hearts** to the Lord.<sup>17</sup> And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, **GIVING THANKS** to God and the Father by him.

### FIRST THINGS FIRST

At this point, candidates for the Circumcision of Christ should realize that it is important to do first things first. PUT ON as many of these good things as you can, but be sure that you do **not** get caught in the trap of trying to PUT ON some of the good things in order to cover up a few of the bad things that are still a part of your life.

The first step is to PUT OFF, then the second step is PUT ON. Far too many religious people are trying to PUT ON the good things without first dealing with the bad things and they are getting very discouraged because they just **cannot** do it. That is one reason that the Christian church is powerless to bring much real reform to our society. We have a **put on** Church; and that's the problem.

### THE CHURCH IS A BIG PUT ON

You see, most religious people act like they have PUT ON the good things, when actually they have only covered up the bad things. Then we all become embarrassed when something

bad occurs in the life of a Christian like the “1987 Church Scandal.” We really should **not** be too surprised when we hear about this kind of behavior from Christians before they have experienced the Circumcision of Christ.

The important thing to remember is, that the PUT OFF list comes first. After the bad things have been PUT OFF, the absence of our SIN NATURE will enable us to deal effectively with the good things on the PUT ON list.

### THE ORDER

We need to do things in the order established in the Bible. Without a doubt, it will be much easier that way.

(1) Say yes to JESUS and receive Him into your HEART (SPIRIT). This will get you to heaven.

(2) Say yes to the HOLY GHOST who will begin to change your MIND (SOUL) from what it is to what it ought to be. This is a progressive process and a second work of grace known as Sanctification, or Baptism in the HOLY SPIRIT, etc., depending upon your denomination. Perhaps during this time you will have begun to PUT OFF and PUT ON some of the things on the lists we have been

talking about. However, it will **not** be the complete PUT OFF and PUT ON experience that will occur when the foreskin of your HEART (SPIRIT) is circumcised.

(3) Say yes to the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST wherein the foreskin of your HEART (SPIRIT) will be circumcised.

PUTTING OFF and PUTTING ON the lists of bad and good things will make you perfect. At this point your **spirit** will be justified, and your **soul** will be sanctified, and your **body** will be close to becoming glorified. You will also have said “Yes” to The Abrahamic Covenant which we will discuss in Chapter 8.

### OPEN HEART (SPIRIT) SURGERY

You had better make a phone call to the heavenly doctor and make an appointment for an operation called the circumcision of the foreskin of your HEART (SPIRIT). The Doctor is Dr. JESUS and He works in a clinic, in partnership with, other Doctors who are, Dr. GOD and Dr. HOLY GHOST.

This operation which you are going to have will make you into a new person. It will remove all of your bad qualities and characteristics, every one of them. You cannot be trusted with GOD's

great, end-time ENERGY as long as these things, which make up the foreskin of your HEART (SPIRIT), are still a part of your life.

Dr. JESUS will run all the tests and make all of the arrangements for you, at your request. He has the operating room ready right now, I think. He will help you perform the open HEART (SPIRIT) surgery.

As you identify with the death of JESUS, you will symbolically die.

Dr. JESUS will place a sharp knife in your limp hand, for you to use to cut open your own rib cage, from your thorax to your pelvis. Dr. GOD will lovingly place His great big hand over yours. Energy, that surpasses anything you have ever known in this life, will flow from the hand of GOD into your own hand and arm. It will fill your whole body. Nothing can resist the hand of our GOD and the instantaneous release of the **energy** of our GOD that day. All of the energy will be focused, like a beam of laser light.

The energy of our GOD will give your body the ability to pass the knife through your internal organs. You will automatically cut off the foreskin of your own HEART (SPIRIT), like



Abraham did to the animals, like Moses did to the sacrifices, like the soldier did to our own Lord and Saviour, JESUS CHRIST.

The energy of our GOD will vaporize the old man, the natural man, the sin nature, the animal within you. Darth Vader has got as much chance of surviving as a snowball in hell. Luke Skywalker will vaporize him with his sword of **light energy**. May the FORCE be with you Luke, and the POWER, and the ENERGY, too. Live long and prosper.

Of course, that is all impossible in the natural. But this is a spiritual experience whereby that supernatural ENERGY from GOD will make possible the removal of the foreskin of your HEART (SPIRIT) and bring about the elimination of your SIN NATURE.

Before you leave the doctor's office you will PUT ON all the good things in the PUT ON list and be so perfect that you can be trusted with GOD's ENERGY and you will be qualified to reign on the earth.

Hebrews 8:10, For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their **hearts**: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

Galatians 3:28-29, There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. <sup>29</sup> And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye **Abraham's seed**, and heirs according to the promise.

Revelation 5:10, And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall **reign** on the **earth**.

We have a glorious destiny. And the Spirit is shining His light on the next important step. The fact that circumcision of the HEART (SPIRIT) is being seen in GOD's Word, not only by this Bible teacher, but by others around the country, may mean that the time for it to be revealed is very near.

## PUT ON LIST GLOSSARY OF TERMS

**ADMONISHING:** Cautioning against specific faults; warning.

3560 noutheteo {noo-thet-eh'-o}

from the same as 3559; TDNT - 4:1019,636; v

AV - **warn 4, admonish 4; 8**

1) to admonish, warn, exhort

**BOWELS OF MERCIES:** Bowels refers to the inward part of the body which was regarded as a source of pity and tenderness. The SPIRIT resides in the internal organs. Most of the time the scriptures refer to the HEART as the abiding place, but other organs are sometimes indicated. Mercy is forbearance and compassion.

4698 splagchnon {splangkh'-non}

probably strengthened from **splen** (the "spleen"); TDNT - 7:548,1067; n n

AV - **bowels 9, inward affection 1, tender mercy + 1656 1; 11**

1) **bowels**, intestines, (the **heart, lungs, liver**, etc.)

1a) **bowels**

1b) the bowels were regarded as the seat of the more violent passions, such as anger and love; but by the Hebrews as the seat of the tenderer affections, esp. kindness, benevolence, compassion; hence our **heart (tender mercies, affections, etc.)**

1c) a **heart** in which **mercy** resides

3628 oiktirmos {oyk-tir-mos'}

from 3627; TDNT - 5:159,680; n m

AV - **mercy 5; 5**

1) **compassion, pity, mercy**

1a) **bowels** in which **compassion** resides, a **heart of compassion**

1b) **emotions, longings, manifestations of pity**

**CHARITY:** Love. Agape is the Greek word used for love in the PUT ON list in Colossians 3:14. It is the kind of love that is freely given without expecting anything in return.

26 agape {ag-ah'-pay}

from 25; TDNT - 1:21,5; n f

AV - **love 86, charity 27, dear 1, charitably**+2596 1,  
feast of charity 1; 116

**ETHNIC EQUALITY:** Seeing people of all races as equal. This is indicated by the phrases, "Neither Greek nor Jew" and (neither) "Barbarian nor Scythian". Scythians were a tribe of nomadic warriors from Siberia. Paul is using them as an example of barbaric people who were constantly at war, but who had the potential of becoming peaceful and cultured Christian ladies and gentlemen..

**FORBEARING:** Exercising patient restraint, bearing with, putting up with, enduring.

430 anechomai {an-ekh'-om-ahee}

middle voice from 303 and 2192; TDNT - 1:359,\*; v

AV - **suffer 7, bear with 4, forbear 2, endure 2; 15**

1) to hold up

2) to hold one's self erect and firm

3) to sustain, to bear, to endure

447 aniemi {an-ee'-ay-mee}

from 303 and hiemi (to send); TDNT - 1:367,60; v

AV - **loose 2, forbear 1, leave 1; 4**

**FORGIVING:** Pardoning, absolving. No longer being angry with. Let it go.

5483 charizomai {khar-id'-zom-ahee}

middle voice from 5485; TDNT - 9:372,1298; v

AV - **forgive 11, give 6, freely give 2, deliver 2, grant 1, frankly forgive 1; 23**

**HUMBLENESS OF MIND:** Modest, lowly. Not proud or self-assertive. Regarding others as more important than yourself.

5012 tapeinophrosune {tap-i-nof-ros-oo'-nay}

from a compound of 5011 and the base of 5424; TDNT - 8:1,1152; n f

AV - **humility 3, humbleness of mind 1, humility of mind 1, lowliness 1, lowliness of mind 1; 7**

1) the having a humble opinion of one's self

2) a deep sense of one's (moral) littleness

3) modesty, humility, lowliness of mind

**KINDNESS:** Gentleness, tenderhearted, sympathetic, loving, affectionate, friendly.

5544 chrestotes {khray-stot'-ace}

from 5543; TDNT - 9:489,1320; n f

AV - **goodness 4, kindness 4, good 1, gentleness 1; 10**

1) moral goodness, integrity

2) benignity, kindness

**KNOWLEDGE:** Learning, enlightenment, acquaintance with facts. From the meaning, to gather (with the hand). **WISDOM** is the ability to gather **KNOWLEDGE**. The purpose is to unlock your **UNDERSTANDING**. **EL ELYON**, I ask you for the **WISDOM-ABILITY** to gather all the **KNOWLEDGE** I need to fashion the key to unlock the **UNDERSTANDING** you gave to me before the foundation of the world. In **JESUS** name, amen.

1922 epignosis {ep-ig'-no-sis}

from 1921; TDNT - 1:689,119; n f

AV - **knowledge 16, acknowledging 3, acknowledgment 1; 20**

1) precise and correct knowledge

1a) used in the NT of the knowledge of things ethical and divine

**LONGSUFFERING:** Bearing injuries, insults or troubles patiently for a long time.

3115 makrothumia {mak-roth-oo-mee'-ah}

from the same as 3116; TDNT - 4:374,550; n f

AV - **longsuffering 12, patience 2; 14**

1) patience, endurance, constancy, steadfastness, perseverance

2) **patience, forbearance, longsuffering, slowness in avenging wrongs**

**MEEKNESS:** Mild mannered, gentleness. Not inclined to anger or resentment.

4236 praotes {prah-ot'-ace}

from 4235;; n f

AV - **meekness 9; 9**

**1) gentleness, mildness, meekness**

Numbers 12:3, Now the man <0376> Moses <04872> was very  
<03966> **meek** <06035> <06035> , above all the men <0120>  
which were upon the face <06440> of the earth <0127> .

Notice the double 06035, the superlative “meek.”

**NAME OF THE LORD JESUS:** That Name which is above every name.

**THE NEW MAN:** This term refers to the regenerated life and its potential characteristics.

**PEACE:** An undisturbed state of mind. The absence of mental conflict.

1515 eirene {i-ray'-nay}

probably from a primary verb eiro (to join); TDNT - 2:400,207; n f

AV - **peace 89, one 1, rest 1, quietness 1; 92**

1) a state of national tranquillity

1a) exemption from the rage and havoc of war

2) peace between individuals, i.e. harmony, concord

3) security, safety, prosperity, felicity, (because peace and harmony make and keep things safe and prosperous)

4) of the Messiah's peace

4a) the way that leads to peace (salvation)

5) of Christianity, the tranquil state of a soul assured of its salvation through Christ, and so fearing nothing from God and content with its earthly lot, of whatsoever sort that is

6) the blessed state of devout and upright men after death

**PSALMS AND HYMNS:** A Psalm is a sacred ode accompanied by voice, harp or other instrument. Any one of the 150 Psalms. A hymn is a song in praise or honor of GOD.

5568 psalmos {psal-mos'}

from 5567; TDNT - 8:489,1225; n m

AV - **psalm 5, Psalm 2; 7**

1) a striking, twanging

1a) of a striking the chords of a musical instrument

1b) of a pious song, a psalm

5215 humnos {hoom'-nos}

apparently from a simpler (obsolete) form of hudeo (to celebrate,

probably akin to 103, cf 5667); TDNT - 8:489,1225; n m

AV - **hymn 2; 2**

1) a song in tithe praise of gods, heroes, conquerors

2) a sacred song, hymn



**SINGING WITH GRACE:** Singing with a sense of what is right and proper. Singing with unmerited favor.

5485 charis {khar'-ece}

from 5463; TDNT - 9:372,1298; n f

AV - **grace 130, favour 6, thanks 4, thank 4, thank + 2192 3, pleasure 2, misc 7; 156**

1) grace

1a) that which affords joy, pleasure, delight, sweetness, charm, loveliness: grace of speech

2) good will, loving-kindness, favour

2a) of the merciful kindness by which God, exerting his holy influence upon souls, turns them to Christ, keeps, strengthens, increases them in Christian faith, knowledge, affection, and kindles them to the exercise of the Christian virtues

3) what is due to grace

3a) the spiritual condition of one governed by the power of divine grace

3b) the token or proof of grace, benefit

3b1) a gift of grace

3b2) benefit, bounty

4) thanks, (for benefits, services, favours), recompense, reward

**SOCIAL EQUALITY:** Seeing all people as equal regardless of station in life. This is indicated by the phrases, (neither) "circumcision nor uncircumcision" and (neither) bond nor free".

**SPIRITUAL SONGS:** A religious metrical composition, e.g. a Hebrew cantillation. Song words from the Bible, NOT from another source.

4152 pneumatikos {pnyoo-mat-ik-os'}

from 4151; TDNT - 6:332,876; adj

AV - **spiritual 26; 26**

1) relating to the human spirit, or rational soul, as part of the man which is akin to God and serves as his instrument or organ

1a) that which possesses the nature of the rational soul

2) belonging to a spirit, or a being higher than man but inferior to God

3) belonging to the Divine Spirit

3a) of God the Holy Spirit

3b) one who is filled with and governed by the Spirit of God

4) pertaining to the wind or breath; windy, exposed to the wind, blowing

5603 ode {o-day'}

from 103; TDNT - 1:164,24; n f

AV - **song 7; 7**

1) a song, lay, ode

**TEACHING:** Helping another learn or understand. To answer questions.

1321 didasko {did-as'-ko}

a prolonged (causative) form of a primary verb dao (to learn);

TDNT - 2:135,161; v

AV - **teach 93, taught + 2258 4; 97**

1) to teach

1a) to hold discourse with others in order to instruct them,  
deliver didactic discourses

1b) to be a teacher

1c) to discharge the office of a teacher, conduct one's self  
as a teacher

2) to teach one

2a) to impart instruction

2b) instill doctrine into one

2c) the thing taught or enjoined

2d) to explain or expound a thing

2f) to teach one something

**THANKFUL:** Grateful.

2170 eucharistos {yoo-khar'-is-tos}

from 2095 and a derivative of 5483; TDNT - 9:407,1298; adj

AV - **thankful 1; 1**

1) mindful of favours, grateful, thankful

2) pleasing, agreeable

3) acceptable to others, winning, liberal, beneficent

**WISDOM:** Good judgment. Natural ability to learn.

4678 sophia {sof-ee'-ah}

from 4680; TDNT - 7:465,1056; n f

AV - wisdom 51; 51

1) **wisdom, broad and full of intelligence; used of the knowledge  
of very diverse matters**

## WORD OF CHRIST: All scripture.

3056 logos {log'-os}

from 3004; TDNT - 4:69,505; n m

AV - **word 218, saying 50, account 8, speech 8, Word (Christ) 7, thing 5, not tr 2, misc 32; 330**

5547 Christos {khris-tos'}

from 5548; TDNT - 9:493,1322; adj

AV - **Christ 569; 569**

Christ = "**anointed**"

1) Christ was the Messiah, the Son of God

2) **anointed**

## CHAPTER 6

**FORCE, POWER AND ENERGY**

We will now reveal some details about a Bible pattern, never before written about, as far as I know. We will look at the relationship between **FORCE, POWER** and **ENERGY**. This is necessary because it will help bring out the individual functions of the Godhead, and the part played by each one, in enabling fallen man to reach his ultimate destiny.

I believe that the **Holy Spirit** revealed this division of information to me as I studied and prayed about the Circumcision of the **HEART**.

**JESUS BROUGHT  
THE FORCE**

**THE HOLY SPIRIT IS BRINGING  
THE POWER**

**GOD THE FATHER WILL RESTORE  
THE ENERGY**

## FORCE

The **FORCE** relates to **JESUS**.

The Bible has very little to say about **FORCE**. However, we find the following reference to **FORCE** in the Gospel of Matthew.

Matthew 11:12, And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

A careful study of the etymology of the phrase, “suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force” is now indicated.

Matthew 11:12, the kingdom <sup><932></sup> of heaven <sup><3772></sup> suffereth violence <sup><971></sup>, and <sup><2532></sup> the violent <sup><973></sup> take <sup><726></sup> it <sup><846></sup> by force <sup><726></sup>.

Remember, those numbers are “imbedded” Strong’s numbers.

First, notice that 726 appears twice. Once translated “take,” another time translated “force.” This is an indication of the superlative. Not, much force; nor great force. The present day meaning is “use force to the max.”

Now, we look at the meanings of the words:

1.) violence (971)

2.) violent (973)

3.) force (726).

VIOLENCE, 971 biazō {bee-ad'-zō}

from 979; TDNT - 1:609,\*; v

AV - **suffer violence 1, press 1; 2**

1) to use force, to apply **force**

2) to **force**, inflict violence on

VIOLENT, 973 biastes {bee-as-tace'}

from 971; TDNT - 1:613,105; n m

AV - **violent 1; 1**

1) strong, **forceful**

2) **using force, violent**

FORCE, 726 harpazō {har-pad'-zō}

from a derivative of 138; TDNT - 1:472,80; v

AV - catch up 4, **take by force** 3, catch away 2, pluck 2,

catch 1, pull 1; 13

1) to seize, carry off by **force**

2) to seize on, claim for one's self eagerly

3) to snatch out or away

Now, we can see that both the words “violence and violent” contain a major element of “force” in their definitions.

That observation will produce this following phrase, which makes more sense than the KJV.

Matthew 11:12, in modern English, as adapted from Strong's Concordance, "And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven is pressed by FORCE and the FORCEFUL FORCE (take) it to the max."

**JESUS** gave **FORCE** to Christians so they can FORCE (take) the Kingdom of Heaven.

JESUS was forceful. This force was not pushy aggression in the natural realm, but this force (aggression, violence) was manifest in the spiritual realm, firstly and primarily. However, this forcefulness of spirit and purpose at times manifest itself in the physical realm by healings, miracles, exorcisms, and turning over the tables of the money changers.

The epistles of Paul reveal a very forceful disciple of JESUS.

Jesus brought the **FORCE**.

**FORCE** is to be associated with Jesus.



## POWER

**POWER** is generally associated with the **HOLY SPIRIT**.

The **HOLY SPIRIT** gives **POWER** to Christians so they can witness and so they can be resurrected.

For example, in Luke 24, Jesus speaks of the **POWER** of the **HOLY SPIRIT** that the **FATHER** will send.

Luke 24:49, But tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem until ye be endued with **POWER** (dunamis) from on high.

In Acts 1, Jesus tells the disciples that they will receive the **POWER** of the **HOLY SPIRIT**.

Acts 1:8, But ye shall **receive** (2938, Gr. **lambano**) **POWER** (**dunamis**), after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all of Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

## Here is a study of the word “receive.”

2983 **lambano** {lam-ban'-o}

a prolonged form of a primary verb, which is use only as an alternate in certain tenses; TDNT - 4:5,495; v

AV - **receive 133, take 106, have 3, catch 3, not tr 1, misc 17; 263**

1) to take

1a) to take with the hand, lay hold of, any person or thing in order to use it

1a1) to take up a thing to be carried

1a2) to take upon one's self

1b) to take in order to carry away

1b1) without the notion of violence, i.e to remove, take away

1c) to take what is one's own, to take to one's self, to make one's own

1c1) to claim, procure, for one's self

1c1a) to associate with one's self as companion, attendant

1c2) of that which when taken is not let go, to seize, to lay hold of, apprehend

1c3) to take by craft (our catch, used of hunters, fisherman, etc.), to circumvent one by fraud

1c4) to take to one's self, lay hold upon, take possession of, i.e. to appropriate to one's self

1c5) catch at, reach after, strive to obtain

1c6) to take a thing due, to collect, gather (tribute)

1d) to take

1d1) to admit, receive

1d2) to receive what is offered

1d3) not to refuse or reject

1d4) to receive a person, give him access to one's self,

1d41) to regard any one's power, rank, external circumstances, and on that account to do some injustice or neglect something

1e) to take, to choose, select

1f) to take beginning, to prove anything, to make a trial of, to experience

2) to receive (what is given), to gain, get, obtain, to get back

From this word study, we can see that “**receiving** the power of the Holy Spirit” is very closely akin to “**taking** the power.” The meaning of the passage is probably somewhere between actively receiving, and forcefully taking, the kingdom.

This **POWER** to witness was given to the 120 in the upper room on the day of Pentecost. The word for **POWER** in both of these scriptures is “dunamis,” from which we get the English word, “dynamite.”

### RESURRECTION POWER

The dunamis **POWER** of the Holy Spirit is also that **POWER** which raised Jesus from the dead. And, it is the same **POWER**, that will make possible, the resurrection of Christians from the dead. Consider the following scriptures.

I Corinthians 6:14, And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will **also** raise **us** up by his own **POWER** (dunamis).

I Corinthians 15:42, So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption: It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in **POWER** (dunamis).

Philippians 3:10, That I may know him and the **POWER** (dunamis) of his resurrection.

Thus, it is the dunamis **POWER** of the HOLY SPIRIT that is the **POWER** for witnessing, such as was given to the disciples at Pentecost. It is also the **POWER** that raised Jesus from the dead and will, at the appointed time, raise up those Christians who have already died.

The POWER (dunamus) must be taken (received, lambano) by the Christian believer/receiver.

## ENERGY

Our GOD will restore His ENERGY, to His people, at the appointed time.

In the original Greek, the word for “operation” really means “**ENERGY**.”

**ENERGY** relates to the supernatural **ENERGY** of God in the Bible. The KJV translates this as the "operation of God," but a more meaningful translation is **ENERGY**. Let me once again review the key verses in Colossians that connect it all together.

Colossians 2:9-14, For in him dwelleth all the fullness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and **POWER**; In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ; Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are also risen with him through the faith of the energy (operation) of God, who hath raised him from the dead. And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;".

Energia, in Greek, was only translated, "operation," once. However, it was also translated, "working," as we see from the following scriptures.

Ephesians 1:18-20, That ye may know...what is the exceeding greatness of his (dunamis) **POWER** to us-ward who believe according to the WORKING (ENERGY) of his mighty **POWER**, which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead.

Ephesians 3:7, Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual WORKING (ENERGY) of his (dunamis) **POWER**.

However, to clarify the meaning in Colossians 2, we will use the word "**ENERGY**" to describe that attribute, of God The Father, which supernaturally causes us to put off the body of sins of the flesh. We will depart from the KJV translation, in this respect.

## GREEK ENERGY

1753 **energeia** {en-erg'-i-ah}

from 1756; TDNT - 2:652,251; n f

AV - **working 4, effectual working 2, operation 1, strong 1; 8**

1756 **energes** {en-er-gace'}

from 1722 and 2041; TDNT - 2:652,251; adj

AV - effectual 2, powerful 1; 3

2041 **ergon** {er'-gon}

from a primary (but obsolete) ergo (to work); TDNT - 2:635,251; n

AV - **work 152, deed 22, doing 1, labour 1; 176**

## THEY HAD THE FORCE, POWER, AND ENERGY

At the time of the early Church, the Christians had three wonderful things available to them, so they could overcome in **all** areas:

- 1.) The FORCE of JESUS.
- 2.) The POWER of the HOLY SPIRIT
- 3.) The ENERGY of GOD.

The Church went into the dark ages and those wonderful abilities were lost. Only a handful of saints had even a little touch of those abilities. And they usually got in trouble with the “Church” when they used only a little of those abilities.

## INTERRELATIONSHIPS

As an electronic engineer, these three terms are right down my alley, so please let me explain the way I used the terms FORCE, POWER and ENERGY, for half my life.

## FORCE

The FORCE of JESUS relates to voltage. My electronic engineering textbooks even used the terms “electromotive FORCE,” “EMF” when referring to voltage in a circuit. In an electronic or electric circuit, JESUS brings (is) the VOLTAGE. (Highly technical people will note that our professors wrote the formula,  $E=IR$ . With E standing for voltage. This is an unfortunate choice of terms because I must reserve the letter “E” for “energy” later in this explanation. Therefore you engineers must change your traditional thinking for a short while when I say, “ $V=IR$ , where V is the voltage, “I” is the current, and “R” is the resistance. I made this change to make these explanations easier for the most of the people. I trust that you physicists and engineers can handle my change from tradition, and also understand why.



## POWER

In a circuit with a lot of voltage, nothing gets done until you have some current. Voltage with some current is POWER. JESUS with the HOLY GHOST produces POWER. The Bible calls that, “the POWER of the HOLY SPIRIT.” When JESUS and the HOLY SPIRIT are working together, you have POWER. Our formula for POWER is  $P=VI$ , where “P” is the power in Watts, “V” is the voltage, and “I” is the current. JESUS, by himself, doesn’t do any work. (Remember, He said that it was finished. He said He was going to sit down until **we** finished the rest of the job.) But, when JESUS (voltage) and the HOLY SPIRIT (current) work together, they multiply each other and work (power) gets done. That is why JESUS told us that it was expedient for us that He (JESUS), would go away, so He could send the HOLY SPIRIT to us. That’s why we must have both JESUS and the HOLY SPIRIT (voltage and current) to produce work (power).

John 16:7, Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go **not** away, the Comforter (the Holy Spirit) will **not** come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

## ENERGY

$E=MC$  squared. That is the most famous physics formula in the new world. Einstein told us that mass times the square of the velocity of light equals ENERGY. Some believed it, some didn't.

I am the product of the energy generation. While I was in high school, an experiment was secretly started under the stands of a Chicago stadium during WW2. The formula and theorem were secretly proven at White Sands, NM. The axiom was twice openly demonstrated to the Japanese.

Most people, who know the story, believe that without those two bombs, I would probably be under a white cross, on a Pacific Island, or memorialized by a brass plaque, on an Island shore, somewhere. And I agree. You must decide if their conclusion was right or wrong, but I decided it was right, for me.

You need to know that several years were spent producing fuel for that experiment. Giant electric transmission lines were installed at Benton City, WA., and at Oak Ridge, TN.

High voltage (JESUS) and massive current (HOLY SPIRIT) were combined to produce the enriched fuel. The fuel was potential energy (GOD). When enough enriched uranium was brought together in a compacted mass, the experiment proved that  $E=MC$  squared. It wasn't potential energy anymore. It was the instantaneous release of pure energy. All of our formulas involving time, energy, space, and/or mass had to be revised.

Contradistinctively, the fuel for the plutonium bomb (not uranium) was produced as the moderately enriched uranium produced POWER (both voltage [JESUS] and current [HOLY SPIRIT]). Hanford, at Benton City, did not consume nearly as much POWER; it produced POWER, and plutonium was produced.

Fantastically, the ENERGY was released from the plutonium bomb by massive amounts of photons of LIGHT. GOD is LIGHT. So, light/ENERGY (GOD) was used to produce the instantaneous release of ENERGY (GOD) from the mass of plutonium, and the plutonium bomb resulted.

Some Christian writers liken the atomic bomb to the devil and hell. I suppose if I was a Japanese, I would agree. But, I'm not, and I don't. It kept me alive and indirectly provided my livelihood until I became a Bible teacher. So, you decide, because I'm biased and can't help you on that issue.

I personally think the atomic bomb and atomic energy are gifts of God, and eventually will be used for good. Yes, I know that presently they are often used badly. That's because our gutless Congress allowed the oil companies to take over our atomic energy production. Someday in the future we shall have true statesmen in our government instead of politicians, and then we will have good use of atomic energy. Our present technology can be likened to an old model "A" Ford. Our future technology can be likened to a modern Lincoln Town Car. Have you driven a Ford - lately?

### GOD IS LIGHT

The Bible told us that GOD is **light**. The formula tells us that the square of the velocity of **light**, as a factor, would release the energy stored up in the mass (the fuel).

When enough voltage (JESUS) and current (HOLY SPIRIT) had worked together for several years, then the compacted fuel proved to the world that the ENERGY of GOD is directly proportional to light. That's what the Bible told us a long, long, time ago.

That experiment brought us into the age of ENERGY, the atomic age.

### THE AGE OF POWER

From 1906 until 1945-48 we were in the industrial revolution, because we applied voltage (JESUS) and current (HOLY SPIRIT) to our motors to **power** our work.

### THE AGE OF ENERGY

Then in 1945-48 all science and engineering and the world changed to learn how to deal with the release of the newly discovered and demonstrated ENERGY (GOD). Even now in this decade of the 90s, we still struggle over how to use and harness ENERGY (GOD).

A few in the industry goofed up at Three Mile Island and also at Chernoble, and we're still learning how humans should relate to ENERGY (GOD). The half century between 1950 and 2000 has been the ENERGY revolution,

contradistinctive from the industrial revolution in the half century from 1900 to 1950.

Isn't it interesting that our GOD restored the POWER of the HOLY SPIRIT to the church at the same time as the industrial revolution was **powering** our work, 1900 to 1950. The period 1900 - 1950 produced the most POWERFUL missionary effort the world has ever seen. It was centered around POWERFUL Pentecostal Holy Ghost churches. Following that, our GOD began to release the knowledge of His ENERGY from 1950 until now. Presently, look for ENERGY churches.

### LEARN ENERGY

When society learns how to properly relate to ENERGY (GOD - light), I believe our GOD will **fully** restore His ENERGY to the church. I believe that a parallel will occur both on the physical/natural and the spiritual realms. That supernatural ENERGY of GOD will give us the ability to circumcise the foreskin of our HEARTS, as we celebrate the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST.

We expect, in the near future, an ENERGY release from our GOD, so great that it might be compared to the difference between the POWER used in the launch of a missile (the

most POWER that this age has had to offer) and the ENERGY release of an atomic bomb (somewhere near the amount of ENERGY we are expecting). The release of that amount of ENERGY should vaporize the bad things in the Colossians PUT OFF list, and eliminate (terminate) the natural man, the human nature, the animal within us; and we shall finally be free from ourselves.

### RESTORATION

GOD said He would restore what had fallen down.

Amos 9:11, In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

James said that the restoration prophecy in Amos referred to the POWER of the HOLY SPIRIT and speaking in tongues.

Here is where James said that. Acts 15:14-17, Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

After this I will return, and will build again the **tabernacle of David**, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

Our GOD restored the FORCE of JESUS when Martin Luther brought the reformation to the Church.

Some 400 years later our GOD restored the POWER of the HOLY SPIRIT when He chose a Black evangelist, William Seymour, to bring the Pentecostal revival, at the Azusa Street Mission on April 9, 1906.

We are now expecting our GOD to restore His own ENERGY - soon, sometime near 1995 - 2000.

May I humbly recommend my book **DAVID'S TABERNACLE** for much more on our GOD'S restoration process?

And my book **FAITH, HOPE & LOVE THREE STEPS TO IMMORTALITY** is full of more patterns of our GOD's restoration process which involve you.

And, my book **SPIRIT, SOUL, & BODY, THE THIRD SALVATION** shows the patterns of changes that will take place within you.



The people who are alive and remain until the coming of Christ will have gone through the **CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST**, resulting in no more **foreskin** on their **hearts** and will have overcome the last enemy which is **DEATH**. The Bible uses the word “baptism” to describe this “death and resurrection” process. These people will have exercised their faith in presenting themselves for heart circumcision, but the supernatural enablement for, and timing of, this accomplishment will come from the **ENERGY** of God The Father.

I repeat for emphasis, the supernatural enablement for, and the **timing** of this **restoration** of the **energy** of **GOD**, will come from our Father (not the sons). A prior generation erred by believing they had the ability to manifest the restoration according to their **will** and at their **time**, by faith. Some people have been hurt by those actions of those well meaning people who assumed, by faith, that they had become manifest sons.

### EARTHQUAKES

If the explanation about **FORCE**, **POWER** and **ENERGY** in electrical terms was too much, then try to remember this. An earthquake results from the instantaneous release of

potential ENERGY. Not POWER, and not FORCE. The FORCE of the sun and the waves and other things like the continental shift places the earth in a tremendous stress. That stress is POTENTIAL ENERGY. But, it is still and quiet until a great breaking takes place in an instant, and then we have the release of ENERGY. Over several minutes great POWER is released, because the formula for POWER includes time. But, there has been no time in the ENERGY formula, until the atomic bomb brought us into the age of applied ENERGY.

### **WANTED, DEAD OR ALIVE!**

Those Christians who have **already** died will also be raised. Their resurrection will be brought about by the (dunamis) **POWER** of the HOLY SPIRIT, the same **POWER** that raised CHRIST from the dead. The Christians who have already died have already lost the foreskins of their **hearts** through the natural death of their bodies. Either way, we win. However, if I had my choice, I would opt for the first group that will **not** die. They shall be overcomers in **all** areas.

## CHAPTER 7

## THE PERICARDIUM

Any discussion of circumcision of the heart would be incomplete without reference to the thin, closed, membranous sac known as the pericardium. It is located in the chest cavity slightly to the left of center, for most people. It contains the HEART and a thin watery fluid. As the HEART expands and contracts, it pushes against this fluid. When you hear or feel the beating of a HEART, you are actually hearing or feeling the movement of the fluid in the sac. This serous liquid is, in a sense, God's lubrication system.

## ANGRY RED

The pericardium itself is repulsive in appearance. It is bloody and an angry red in color. It appears to be slimy to the touch and is altogether unpleasant to the eye. The thin, tough, semi-translucent membrane requires an instrument of razor sharpness to penetrate. All of these qualities make the pericardium a perfect symbol of the foreskin of the HEART which we know must be cut away or circumcised.

In case any questions remain about this issue, let me again review some scriptures in both the Old and New Testaments that refer directly to this matter.

### CIRCUMCISE YOUR HEART

Jeremiah 4:4, Circumcise yourselves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your HEART, ye men of Judah.

Deuteronomy 10:16, Circumcise, therefore, the foreskin of your HEART, and be no more stiffnecked.

### GOD WILL CIRCUMCISE YOUR HEART

Deuteronomy 30:6, And the Lord thy God will circumcise thine HEART, and the HEART of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine HEART, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

### NEW TESTAMENT CIRCUMCISION

Romans 2:28, For he is not a Jew which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh: But he is a Jew which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the HEART, in the SPIRIT, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God.

Thus, in the Old Testament, men are **first** commanded to circumcise the flesh of their natural foreskin. Later they are commanded to circumcise the foreskins of their HEARTS, and one other time God said that HE would

circumcise their **HEARTS**. Note the difference between **our** circumcision of our **own** **HEART**, and the fact that **GOD** said that **He** would circumcise us. In the New Testament there is emphasis only on circumcision of the **HEART** which is a spiritual experience. This is in complete harmony with God's ordering of things. That is, first the natural and then the spiritual.

I Corinthians 15:46, Howbeit (although) that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural, and afterward that which is spiritual.

### HEALTHY PINK COLOR PLEASANT TO THE EYE

When the pericardium is opened to reveal the **HEART**, we find, by contrast, an organ which is not bloody, but a healthy pink in color, soft, pliable and rather pleasant to the eye. As such, the **HEART** is a perfect symbol of the residing place of the real you, the **SPIRIT**.

### DOIN' WHAT COMES NATURALLY

It is important to realize that both the pericardium and the **sin nature** are things that each of us are born with, the former in the natural, the latter in the spiritual. It is perfectly **normal** for each of us to have them as previously explained. No one should be

condemned for having a foreskin (sin nature) on their HEART any more than a baby boy should be condemned for having a natural foreskin.

### TOKEN

However, please note that God did establish circumcision in the **natural** realm as a **token** of His covenant with Abraham and his descendants. The covenants will be covered in some detail in the next chapter.

Genesis 17:9-11, And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a **token** of the covenant betwixt me and you.

Whereas the “**token**” of the covenant was circumcision of the flesh of the male Israelite, the “fulfillment” of the covenant is the circumcision of Christ, circumcision of the HEART. Circumcision is now **unisex**, because even girls have a pericardium around their hearts, which must be removed.

### A THOUGHT

Here is an interesting thought about circumcision of the natural foreskin. Some experts have said that circumcision increases the sensitivity of the male. It would follow then that the circumcision of the HEART would increase the sensitivity of the HEART (SPIRIT). That would explain the fact that we are told to PUT OFF before we are told to PUT ON. In other words, when we PUT OFF the items on the PUT OFF list (Chapter 4), then we become more sensitive to spiritual things. As we put on the items on the PUT ON list (Chapter VI), we are then sensitive enough to apply those things to the lives of others with love, sensitivity, care and gentleness.

### NEW COMMANDMENT

Jesus Christ gave us an example of how we should conduct ourselves.

1 Peter 2:21, For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:

In addition, He gave us certain standards to which we should aspire in our lives.

John 13:34, A new commandment I give unto you, that ye love one another; as I have **loved** you, that ye **love** one another.

### FOUR KINDS OF LOVE

Before we go further, you should know that there are four Greek words that are used for **love**. They are as follows:

-EROS which is sexual love;

-STORGOS which is familial love and pertains to the family;

-PHILEO which is a responsive love (I'll love you as long as you love me);

-AGAPE which is unconditional love given without expecting a response.

### AGAPE LOVE

In the foregoing scripture, Jesus commands us to LOVE each other with AGAPE LOVE which is how He LOVES us. AGAPE is also the LOVE (CHARITY) in the PUT ON list.

### DID PETER PHILEO OR AGAPE?

In John 21:15-19, Peter said that he could PHILEO LOVE Jesus, but could not AGAPE LOVE Him. Jesus then told Peter that he would



**die**, and he would **not** overcome the last enemy which is **death**. Peter could receive most of the benefits of a good Christian life, but eventually his body would **die**.

John 21:15-19, So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of Jonas, **lovest (AGAPE)** thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I **love (PHILEO)** thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs. <sup>16</sup> He saith to him again the **second** time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, **lovest (AGAPE)** thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I **love (PHILEO)** thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep. <sup>17</sup> He saith unto him the **third** time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, **lovest (PHILEO)** thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the **third** time, **Lovest (PHILEO)** thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I **love (PHILEO)** thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep. <sup>18</sup> Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not. <sup>19</sup> This spake he, signifying by what **death** he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

## WHEN?

There is a salvation ready to be revealed in the **last time** (I Peter 1:5),

1 Peter 1:5, Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be **revealed in the last time.**

In order to receive this salvation (of the body), you have to be an AGAPE LOVER.

### WHAT ABOUT SOMEONE ELSE?

After Peter learned that his own body was going to die, he wanted to know what would happen to John. Jesus told Peter that it was none of his (Peter's) business.

John 21:20-23, Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? <sup>21</sup> Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do*? <sup>22</sup> Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? follow thou me.

### TO DIE, OR NOT TO DIE THAT IS THE QUESTION

John 21:23' Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should **not** die: yet Jesus said **not** unto him, He shall **not** die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

### PHILEO LOVE IS NOT GOOD ENOUGH

I John clearly establishes that John was an AGAPE LOVER. The idea of being an AGAPE

LOVER and overcoming the last enemy, death, centered around John. Conversely, Peter was a PHILEO LOVER. Peter had to go the way of all flesh in his body, because PHILEO LOVE is **not** sufficient to allow one to overcome **death** and become a manifest SON OF GOD.

Jesus commanded us to be AGAPE LOVERS of one another, just as He was. But, right now, we are all a lot like Peter, not John. As a PHILEO LOVER, you **cannot** sit on a throne. PHILEO LOVERS make decisions based on their own needs, rather than on the needs of others. PHILEO LOVERS make decisions based on the responsiveness of others. Until we become AGAPE LOVERS, giving and giving without demanding or expecting even a thank you, we **cannot** rule and judge the nations. That is for AGAPE LOVERS only.

### SO, WHO'S PERFECT?

Jesus also instructed us to become PERFECT.

Matthew 5:48, Be ye therefore PERFECT, even as your Father which is in heaven is PERFECT.

As hard as we may try, it should soon become obvious that to change from being a PHILEO LOVER to an AGAPE LOVER is an impossible task. It should, also, be immediately clear, that

perfection, similar to that of our Father in heaven, is equally unattainable in our present state. On the other hand, we believe that Jesus would **not** have commanded us, to meet these standards, if there was **never** to be a provision, which would allow, at least, some of us to do so. We now know that in order to attempt to obey JESUS in these matters of (AGAPE) LOVING and perfection, the next step is to get rid of our SIN NATURE.

This may surprise you, but Jesus was not in the business of teaching or preparing people to **die**. In some churches today, **death** is treated as the “blessed hope.” **Death** becomes the answer to all of our problems. However, the Bible calls death an enemy.

1 Corinthians 15:26, The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* **death**.

Every time Jesus came in contact with death, He raised to life, the one who had died. As a matter of fact, just before He raised her brother, Lazarus, to life, Jesus said something very significant, to Martha, that speaks directly to this subject.

John 11:25-26, I am the resurrection and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

and whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall NEVER DIE. Believeth thou this?

This is a question that each of us should answer for ourselves. Do you believe it?

### THE HEART OF JESUS WAS CIRCUMCISED

If there is a provision made for the removal of the foreskin of our HEARTS, the sin nature, through the CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST as we have been outlining in these pages, we should expect to find some further evidence of this in the life of Jesus. This is especially true since He is our example and since He established the standards which He commanded us to meet. And we find that there is this evidence.

Although Jesus never sinned and possessed no SIN NATURE Himself, He was made sin for us.

2 Corinthians 5:21, For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

The body of JESUS, was used by God, to demonstrate the need for CIRCUMCISING THE HEART.

John 19:33-34, But when they (the soldiers) came to Jesus and saw that He was already dead, they brake NOT His legs: But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His side and forthwith came there out **blood** and **water**.

The fact that John saw **water** come out of Jesus' side is evidence that the pericardium, which is the foreskin of the HEART, was cut and that His natural pericardium was literally pierced and was symbolically circumcised. Thus, Jesus con-firmed in His body after His death, the need to circumcise the foreskin of our HEART, and rid ourselves of our own SIN NATURE. Other than Jesus, John is the only other proven agape lover in the Bible. Therefore, it is significant that the only account of this incident is carried in the Gospel of John.

Further evidence pointing to HEART circumcision is found in certain Old Testament types and shadows which will be discussed in the next two chapters.

## CHAPTER 8

## THE COVENANTS

A **covenant**, in the Biblical sense, is a blood bond made for life between two parties, who confirm it by a sacred oath. It is a life and death issue. It is stronger than family ties. It is the giving of one's word. If that word is not kept, that person must die. The making of a **covenant** consists of the performance of certain acts, one of which involves the shedding of blood, usually at an altar.

Here is what you would find if you looked up the word “**covenant**” in Strong's Concordance.

**COVENANT**, 1285, Hebrew, BRIYTH, BRIT, from 1262, (in the sense of cutting ) (like 1254), a compact (because made by passing between pieces of flesh), confederacy, confederate, **covenant**, league.

1262, BARAH, a prime root from which the word **covenant** is traced, meaning; to select, also to feed, also to render clear, choose, cause to eat, manifest, give meat.

1254, BARA, a prime root closely associated with 1262 and 1285 **covenant**, meaning; to create, to cut down (a wood), select, feed, choose, create, cut down, dispatch, do, make (fat).

### BENE BRIT

The Hebrew word for covenant is “brit.” Here is some more about “brit.” Every large town has a religious/social club called Bene Brit (also spelled Benne Brith and B’nai B’rith), which is for circumcised Jews only. The word Ben(e) means son. The word Brit means covenant. The translation of the club name is Sons of the Covenant. The mind of the modern day Jew still considers the circumcision of the flesh of the male to be important to the max.



## TO CUT A COVENANT

The basis for every **covenant** is love and/or friendship. There are nine acts which are used to make a **covenant** between two persons. Different societies have adopted different parts of this list, that seem to best suit each society. A covenant does not require all of the acts. They are as follows:

- 1.) An exchange of weapons;
- 2.) An exchange of robes or coats;
- 3.) An animal sacrifice in which an animal is killed and split down the middle; the two parties to the **covenant** then walk between the bloody carcass parts. As they do so they are saying that if the **covenant** is broken, satisfaction can only be attained through death;
- 4.) A reading of the **covenant** terms;
- 5.) Cutting the wrists or palms of the **covenanting** parties and the intermingling of their blood;
- 6.) Making a scar as the cuts heal as a seal of the **covenant**;
- 7.) An exchange of names;
- 8.) Eating a meal together;
- 9.) Planting a tree as a permanent reminder of the **covenant**.

A **covenant** as just described is not generally understood, nor is it commonplace in modern America. However, it is universally recognized and accepted throughout most of the rest of the world, even among the most primitive tribes, the concept having been passed down from generation to generation, throughout the ages.

### TO CUT A CHECK

For a long time, I have wondered about the meaning of the expression, “I’ll **cut** a check.” My insurance agent said, “I’ll **cut** you a check for the remainder.” What did he mean? Why didn’t he **write** the check? Do you wonder about things like that? I do. My son, Michael, even bought a book for my birthday titled, **WHY DO WE SAY THAT?**

Now, we know that cutting has to do with making a covenant; and a check is a covenant to pay money. Perhaps, that’s where the expression, to cut a check, came from.

### THE NEW COVENANT

The Bible is actually a **covenant** book. The word “testament” means “**covenant**” and, thus, the Bible consists of the Old and New **Covenants** and declares a **covenant** purpose. Although it tells of many **covenants**, its major **covenants** are between **God** and mankind. There are seven, yea eight, major **covenants** in the Bible, each one initiated and administered by **God**. It is of the greatest significance that in no other religion anywhere, does a god enter into a **covenant** with the people. Our **GOD** has done this in order to give His **word** to man in a

way that would be universally understood by man.

### THE COVENANT OF LIFE (FIRST)

In the **Covenant** of Life, **God** made a **covenant** with Himself, to create as described in Genesis 1. Although there is no mention of the word, **covenant** in Genesis, scriptures in Jeremiah and Hosea both say that there was a **covenant**, and use that word.

Jeremiah 33:20-26, Thus saith the LORD; If ye can break my **covenant** of the day, and my **covenant** of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season; <sup>21</sup> *Then* may also my **covenant** be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers. <sup>22</sup> As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me. <sup>23</sup> Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying, <sup>24</sup> Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. <sup>25</sup> Thus saith the LORD; If my **covenant** *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth; <sup>26</sup> Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

Hosea 6:7, But they like men (Adam) have transgressed the **covenant**: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

In this **covenant**, **God** committed Himself to the wise ordering and the wise continuance of His creation, until His purposes are fulfilled. **God** made a **covenant** with Himself, to make a universe and make man in His image within that universe, in order to have a **covenant** relationship with Him. Man is to be the **covenant** lord of creation, and is put on earth to have a **covenant** relationship with **God**. The life and death bond, which is the essential ingredient in a **covenant**, is embodied in the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. The terms of the **covenant** are in Genesis 2.

Genesis 2:16-17, And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: <sup>17</sup> But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

Conversely, we may conclude that if the **covenant** terms **are** obeyed, man will **NOT** die.

## THE ADAMIC COVENANT (SECOND)

The second great **covenant** is the Adamic **Covenant**. Here **God** promises to provide a Deliverer, to satisfy the broken **Covenant** of Life. In the meantime, He will allow the human race to continue to exist.

Genesis 3:9-22, And the LORD **God** called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou? <sup>10</sup> And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I *was naked*; and I hid myself.

<sup>11</sup> And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast naked*? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I **commanded** thee that thou shouldest not eat? <sup>12</sup> And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, **she gave me** of the tree, and I did eat. <sup>13</sup> And the LORD **God** said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The **serpent beguiled** me, and I did eat.

<sup>14</sup> And the LORD **God** said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* **cursed** above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; **upon thy belly** shalt thou go, and **dust shalt thou eat** all the days of thy life: <sup>15</sup> And I will put **enmity** between thee and the **woman**, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall **bruise thy head**, and thou shalt **bruise his heel**.

<sup>16</sup> Unto the woman he said, I will greatly **multiply thy sorrow** and thy **conception**; in **sorrow** thou shalt bring forth children; and thy **desire shall be to thy husband**, and he shall rule over thee.

<sup>17</sup> And unto Adam he said, **Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife**, and hast eaten of

the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt **not** eat of it: **cursed is the ground** for thy sake; in **sorrow** shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life; <sup>18</sup> **Thorns also and thistles** shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; <sup>19</sup> In the **sweat** of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for **dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.**

<sup>20</sup> And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the **mother** of all living.

<sup>21</sup> Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD **God** make **coats of skins**, and clothed them.

<sup>22</sup> And the LORD **God** said, Behold, the man is become **as one of us**, to know **good and evil**: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the **tree of life**, and eat, and **live for ever**:

### THE COVENANT WITH NOAH (THIRD)

The third major **covenant** was between **God** and Noah and his descendants. In this **covenant**, **God** promises to preserve the race until the Deliverer comes. After the flood, which had killed all those on the earth, except Noah and his family, who were kept safe in the ark, **God** said that He would never again send a flood upon the earth, that would kill **all** flesh. He established His **covenant** with Noah, and put the rainbow in the sky, as a **token** or reminder to both of them, of the **covenant** which they had made.

Genesis 9:9-16, And I, behold, I establish my **covenant** with you, and with your seed after you; <sup>10</sup> And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth. <sup>11</sup> And I will establish my **covenant** with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

<sup>12</sup> And **God** said, This *is* the **token** of the **covenant** which I make between me and you and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations: <sup>13</sup> I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a **token** of a **covenant** between me and the earth. <sup>14</sup> And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud: <sup>15</sup> And I will remember my **covenant**, which *is* between me and you and



every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. <sup>16</sup> And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the **everlasting covenant** between **God** and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

God also promised that the seasons, and day and night, would **never** cease.

Genesis 8:22, While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall **not** cease.

**God** told Noah to be fruitful, **multiply**, and replenish the earth. He ordered him to refrain from eating the blood of animals, and from shedding the blood of his fellow man.

Genesis 9:4-6, But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye **not** eat. <sup>5</sup> And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. <sup>6</sup> Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of **God** made he man.

After leaving the ark, Noah built an altar, and made sacrifices to **God**, which, of course, necessitated the shedding of blood, an essential **covenant** act.

Genesis 8:20, And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

## RAINBOW

The rainbow is a **token** of the **covenant**, which **God** made with Noah.

Genesis 9:13, I do set my **bow** in the **cloud**, and it shall be for a **token** of a covenant between me and the earth.

It is sad to see Christians turn against the rainbow, just because one person wrote a book, that says the rainbow is bad. We believe the rainbow is a good symbol, and there is nothing wrong with displaying it.

Did you ever wonder what the GLORY of the LORD looks like? Ezekiel knew.

Ezekiel 1:28, As the appearance of the **bow** that is in the **cloud** in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the **glory of the LORD**. And when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

The **GLORY** of the **LORD** looks like a **rainbow**. Don't let anyone steal our GOD's GLORY from you, just because somebody doesn't like it.

## THE ABRAHAMIC COVENANT (FOURTH)

Abram is estimated to have **lived** at least several hundred years after Noah. He was a Chaldean chosen by **God**, to be the father of the nation of Israel. As such, he was the founder of a movement, having as its objective, the redemption of the human race. At the time of his call, Abram was told by **God**, that he was to be the progenitor of a great nation. After obeying God's call, and traveling to what was then the land of Canaan, **God** told Abram that He was going to give that land to him and his descendants. Later on, Abram asked **God** about this promise, inasmuch as he had no natural born son and heir. **God** assured him that he would have this son, and that his descendants would be as numerous as the stars in the sky. Soon again Abram asked **God** how he shall know that he is going to inherit the land. This time **God** requested a sacrifice.

Genesis 15:9-18, And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon. <sup>10</sup> And he took unto him all these, and **divided** them **in the midst**, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not. <sup>11</sup> And when the fowls came down upon the carcasses, Abram drove them away.

<sup>12</sup> And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great dark-

ness fell upon him. <sup>13</sup> And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; <sup>14</sup> And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. <sup>15</sup> And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. <sup>16</sup> But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

<sup>17</sup> And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces. <sup>18</sup> In the same day the LORD made a **covenant** with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

## SMOKING FURNACE, BURNING LAMP

The passage in Genesis 15 is the beginning of The Abrahamic **Covenant**, which began with Abram. The slaughtering of an animal was a **token** of this **covenant**. While Abram slept, a smoking furnace (**God**, see below, Exodus 19:18) and burning lamp (Jesus the Light of the World, see below) passed between the pieces of the sacrifices. This also was a **covenantal** act.

### GOD, A SMOKING FURNACE

Exodus 19:18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the **smoke of a furnace**, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

### JESUS IS THE LIGHT

John 8:12, Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, **I am the light of the world**: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

## CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART

It is very significant that the division of the breasts of the animal could **not** be accomplished without circumcising the **HEART**. Mankind needs to have the foreskin of the **HEART** circumcised. Since this is a physical impossibility, the **HEART** of an animal was used as a **token** of the supernatural operation **God** would eventually perform in the spiritual

realm. As the knife divided the breasts of the animal carcass, the **HEART** of the animal was circumcised. It must have been an awe inspiring experience, one that could never be forgotten. It was an act that was nearly as permanent as if the covenanters had written the details of the agreement on indestructible parchment. Walking between the pieces of the sacrifice was evidence of the separation of the breasts and that **HEART** circumcision had taken place.

Whether or not Abram understood the concept of circumcision of the **HEART** is not known. However, he played a significant part in the establishment of the scriptural pattern for the spiritual **HEART** circumcision, to occur at the end of **this** age.

Soon **God** revealed more of this **covenant** to Abram, and changed his name to Abraham, which meant the father of many nations. The **HA** which **God** added to Abram's name was taken from the name the people used for **God**.

BE THOU PERFECT

Genesis 17:1-8, And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the **Lord** appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty **God**; walk before me, and **be thou perfect**.<sup>2</sup> And I will make my **covenant** between me and thee, and will **multiply** thee exceedingly.<sup>3</sup> And Abram fell on his face: and **God** talked with him, saying,

<sup>4</sup> As for me, behold, my **covenant** *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations.<sup>5</sup> Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.<sup>6</sup> And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

<sup>7</sup> And I will establish my **covenant** between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an **everlasting covenant**, to be a **God** unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.<sup>8</sup> And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an **everlasting** possession; and I will be their **God**.

According to **God's Covenant** with Abraham and his seed (that's us), our job is to become **perfect**. It has been **God's** plan, all along, to develop a group of people who will go all the way through to **perfection**. And **God** is going to complete His plan. Psalm 33:11 tells us that **God's** plan stands forever.

Psalm 33:11, The counsel of the LORD standeth **for ever**, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.



### EVERLASTING COVENANT

Perhaps, we should also point out, that The Abrahamic **Covenant** was an **everlasting covenant** between **God** and Abraham and his descendants. The **covenant** with Noah, which also was **everlasting**, was between **God**, Noah and all of his descendants, that is everyone who has **lived** since the flood. Many people erroneously think that **God's covenants** started with Moses, but Moses came about 500 years after Abraham. As Christians, we know that the law of Moses has passed away. The Old Testament was replaced by a New Testament. But The Abrahamic **Covenant** stood long **before** Moses, and stands long **after** Moses, too. The passages that refer to the passing away of the law, do not refer to **God's covenant** with Abraham. It is **everlasting**. And it applies to you.

Galatians 3:29, And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

The final portion of the continuous revelation of The Abrahamic **Covenant** follows.

### TOKEN OF THE COVENANT

Genesis 17:10-13, This *is* my **covenant**, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. <sup>11</sup> And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a **token** of the **covenant** betwixt me and you. <sup>12</sup> And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed. <sup>13</sup> He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my **covenant** shall be in your flesh for an **everlasting covenant**.

### CIRCUMCISION OF THE FLESH

To the Jewish male, separating and dividing the foreskin of the flesh produces circumcision, which Jews believe brings **perfection**. It makes the male a Bene Brit, a son of the **covenant**. This is also spelled Benne Brith and B'nai B'rith. However, flesh circumcision is only a **token** of this **covenant**, **not** the **real** circumcision which is the circumcision of the foreskin of the HEART.

### CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART

This separation and division of the foreskin of the **HEART** of a Christian during The Circumcision of Christ will produce a **perfect** Christian. That will make the Christian a **Ben Elyon**, a manifest son of the Most High **God**.

Ben means son. El Elyon is the name nature of the Most High **God**. **BEN ELYON**. It has a nice ring to it.

### THREE JEWISH RITUALS

The Talmud, a collection of Hebrew doctrines, teaches that the Israelites, in the wilderness, entered The Abrahamic **Covenant** by the performance of three rituals:

- circumcision (of the flesh),
- bringing a sacrifice, and
- ritual baptism.

All adopted male children and all male converts to Judaism are required to perform these three rituals. The Jew considers circumcision of the flesh to be the fulfillment of this **covenant**. Female Jews enter this **covenant** by a Mikveh (a ritual baptism).

### THREE CHRISTIAN ACTIONS

The Christian's part in The Abrahamic **Covenant** with our **God** involves doing the same three things:

- circumcision,
- bringing a sacrifice, and
- ritual baptism.

However, there is a big difference.

For the Christian:

- circumcision is **not** of the flesh; it is the Circumcision of the **heart**.
- The sacrifice is **not** an animal, as the Jews use. It is the sacrifice of our Lord JESUS CHRIST.
- Baptism is not a Jewish mikvah immersion. It is the Circumcision of Christ.

The Circumcision of Christ involves death and it also includes resurrection life, like a baptism.

It is interesting to note that Jews connect the symbols of death and life with the Jewish Mikvah. And Christians connect the same symbols with baptism during the Circumcision of Christ.

The connection was so strong, that in the middle ages, if a Jewish baby boy, was stolen from the family, and received Christian infant baptism, the child could **not** return to the Orthodox Jewish family. It was considered dead, by the Jewish family.

## CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST IS CONNECTED WITH BAPTISM

Colossians 2:11-12, In whom also ye are **circumcised** with the **circumcision** made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the **circumcision of Christ:** <sup>12</sup> Buried with him in **baptism**, wherein also ye are **risen** with *him* through the faith of the energy (operation) of **God**, who hath raised him from the dead.

## HEART CIRCUMCISION

**Heart** circumcision is established most powerfully in Romans.

Romans 2:28-29, For he is **not** a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: <sup>29</sup> But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of the **HEART**, in the SPIRIT, *and not* in the letter; whose praise *is* not of men, but of **God**.

Our obvious and primary interest is in Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of **God**. Our other interest is in Christians who will become manifest Sons of **God**. These Christians must say, “Yes,” to The Abrahamic **Covenant**, and circumcise the foreskins of their **HEARTS**, by the Circumcision of Christ. They will PUT OFF their **sin natures**, and then PUT ON a whole list of good things. They will never be the same. They are going to become **perfect**.

## HOW TO LIVE - NOT DIE

Did you know that the Old Testament connects circumcision of the **HEART** with living?

Deuteronomy 30:6, And the LORD thy **God** will **circumcise** thine **heart**, and the **heart** of thy seed, to love the LORD thy **God** with all thine **heart**, and with all thy **soul**, that thou mayest **live**.

This scripture connects **living** (overcoming the last enemy which is death) with circumcision of the HEART. In other words, even the Old Testament specifically indicates, that those people who successfully have the foreskins of their HEARTS circumcised, will LIVE. That they will love the **Lord God**, with all of their HEARTS (SPIRITS) and MINDS (SOULS), makes a lot of sense, because they will have first PUT OFF their **sin nature**, and then PUT ON good characteristics, until they are **perfect**. The fall of man (eating of the forbidden tree of the knowledge of good and evil), created the **sin nature** in Adam and Eve, and caused them to be banished from Eden, to prevent them from eating of the tree of **life**, and **living** forever (Genesis 3:22-24). It follows, that in order for "this mortal to put on **immortality**," the **sin nature** has first got to be destroyed.

1 Corinthians 15:52-53, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound,  
166 CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART

and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. <sup>53</sup> For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on **immortality**.

### ISAAC'S CIRCUMCISION

**God** gave Abraham the natural born son and heir, Isaac, as He had promised. Isaac was circumcised when he was eight days old.

Genesis 21:4, And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as **God** had commanded him.

Later **God** told Abraham to take Isaac, go to the land of Moriah, and sacrifice him as a burnt offering. Abraham immediately prepared to obey **God**. If he was aware of the concept of HEART circumcision, from the covenantal act of passing between the divided breasts of the animals, he may have thought he was to circumcise Isaac's HEART. This we do **not** know. We **do** know that **God** provided a ram as a substitute burnt offering and the event became a test of Abraham's faith. We should note here that burnt offerings under Moses law required the sacrificial animal to be cut into pieces.

Leviticus 1:6, And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

If this procedure was followed in Abraham's time, the ram sacrifice could also be considered

a **token** of the **covenant**, and a symbol of the circumcision of the HEART, which was to come.

### THE COVENANT OF SINAI (FIFTH)

The **covenant** which **God** gave to Moses on Mt. Sinai was different from the previous **covenants**, in that it involved the acceptance of its terms by the Children of Israel. Prior to this **covenant**, **God** had sovereignly dictated the **covenant** terms.

Exodus 19:3-8, And Moses went up unto **God**, and the **Lord** called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; <sup>4</sup> Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. <sup>5</sup> Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my **covenant**, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth *is* mine: <sup>6</sup> And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. <sup>7</sup> And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the **Lord** commanded him. <sup>8</sup> And all the people answered together, and said, All that the **Lord** hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the **Lord**.



This **covenant** of Mount Sinai (Moses), could in no way void or supersede any of the preceding **covenants**, involving Adam, Noah or Abraham. It began with the acceptance of its terms by the Israelites, and ended when **God** declared that the **covenant** was broken, as a result of Israel's failure to keep its terms.

#### NEW COVENANT IN THE OLD

Jeremiah 31:31-32, Behold, the days come, saith the **Lord**, that I will make a **new covenant** with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

<sup>32</sup> Not according to the **covenant** that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my **covenant** they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the **Lord**:

#### OLD COVENANT BROKEN

Hosea 5 contains a more detailed declaration of the failure of both Israel (Ephraim) and Judah to keep the terms of the **Covenant** of Sinai.

Hosea 5:1-15, Hear ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor. <sup>2</sup> And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, though I *have been* a rebuker of them all. <sup>3</sup> I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest **whoredom**, and Israel is defiled. <sup>4</sup> They will not frame

their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of **whoredoms** *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD. <sup>5</sup> And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them. <sup>6</sup> They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not find *him*; he hath withdrawn himself from them. <sup>7</sup> They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.

<sup>8</sup> Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud *at* Bethaven, after thee, O Benjamin. <sup>9</sup> Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of **rebuke**: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be. <sup>10</sup> The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my **wrath** upon them like water. <sup>11</sup> Ephraim *is* oppressed *and* broken in **judgment**, because he willingly walked after the **commandment**. <sup>12</sup> Therefore *will I be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness. <sup>13</sup> When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he **not** heal you, **nor** cure you of your wound. <sup>14</sup> For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even I*, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*. <sup>15</sup> I will go *and* return to my place, till they acknowledge their offense, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

## SACRIFICE

About 500 years after Abraham, **God** gave Moses the law which included instructions for construction of the Tabernacle and its system of sacrifices. Jesus said, "Moses wrote of me."

John 5:46, For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me.

Many of the details of the Tabernacle and its "furniture" were symbolic of the characteristics of JESUS CHRIST.

May I recommend my book, KEYS TO THE PRIESTHOOD, for many more details about JESUS in the Tabernacle of Moses?

Instructions for preparing and offering the sacrifices point to the death of an innocent substitute, Jesus, for the sins of the people of Israel. However, the burnt offerings, as previously noted, were cut in pieces. The peace offering also involved the separation of a breast and right shoulder which were alternated in a wave (breast) and heave (shoulder) motion before the **Lord**.

Leviticus 7:30-32, His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved *for* a wave offering before the LORD. <sup>31</sup> And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. <sup>32</sup> And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

The preparation of these sacrifices necessitated circumcising the HEART of the animal sacrificed. They were thus pointing to the day when **God** would circumcise the foreskin of the HEART of mankind. The sacrificed animals were also, in a way, **TOKENS** of The Abrahamic **Covenant**.

Also, significant is the fact that Deuteronomy, which is said to have been written by Moses, contains TWO references to HEART circumcision.

The **first** of these is:

Deuteronomy 10:16, **Circumcise** therefore the foreskin of your **heart**, and be no more stiff-necked.

The **second** is:

Deuteronomy 30:6, And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine **heart**, and the **heart** of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine **heart**, and with all thy **soul**, that thou mayest live.

Both of these scriptures are the words of Moses as he spoke to the Children of Israel.

The first was a command for us to circumcise our own HEART. The second was a promise that our GOD will perform the circumcision of our HEART. This seems contradictory.

Who is going to circumcise our HEART? God or us? The circumcision of the HEART must involve two operators, our GOD and ourselves. Our GOD won't circumcise our HEART unless we cooperate by also performing the circumcision. But, we can't do it by ourselves, either.

Colossians 2:11-12, In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:

<sup>12</sup> Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him* through the faith of the **energy** (operation) of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

This tells us that our GOD will send His super-natural ENERGY (not FORCE, and not POWER) to perform the circumcision operation, in His **own time**. And, we must be ready to assist our GOD when He sends His

ENERGY. In other words, it can't get finished, until we **both** work on it.

### THE DAVIDIC COVENANT (SIXTH)

The Davidic **Covenant** established that the Deliverer (from the penalty of the broken **Covenant** of Life) would come through the Tribe of Judah and the lineage of David, and occupy the throne which **God** will establish forever.

2 Samuel 7:12-16, And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. <sup>13</sup> He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. <sup>14</sup> I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: <sup>15</sup> But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee. <sup>16</sup> And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established **for ever** before thee: thy throne shall be established **for ever**.

1 Chronicles 17:11-14, And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom. <sup>12</sup> He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne **for ever**. <sup>13</sup> I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will **not** take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee: <sup>14</sup> But I will settle him in

mine house and in my kingdom **for ever**: and his throne shall be established **for evermore**.

In the natural realm, the prophecy was fulfilled by Solomon, the natural son of David and Bathsheba.

Jesus was the Son of David and the Son of **God**. JESUS fulfilled the prophecy in the symbolic and spiritual realm. JESUS will **live** and reign **forever**.

### THE NEW COVENANT (SEVENTH)

The **New Covenant** is with those persons who believe. It is outlined in both Jeremiah 31:31-34 and Hebrews. Since both of these scriptures are almost identical, this time we will quote from the **New Testament**.

Hebrews 8:8-12, For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a **new covenant** with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah: <sup>9</sup> Not according to the **covenant** that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my **covenant**, and I regarded them **not**, saith the Lord. <sup>10</sup> For this *is* the **covenant** that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their **mind**, and write them in their **hearts**: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people: <sup>11</sup> And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother,

saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest. <sup>12</sup> For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

This **covenant** affects only the **Covenant** of Sinai, and it does so only insofar as the **administration** of the ideas are concerned. The ideas are **not** new. Certainly there is nothing new about forgiveness of sin, keeping the law, knowing **God**, and, "I will be their **God** and they will be my people." However, it **is new** in that the terms of the **covenant** will be applied and made real in the **HEARTS** of men to a degree never previously thought possible.

Originally the law was a set of rules or commandments on two tablets of stone. The law was on the **outside** of man telling him to do, what on the **inside** he did **not** want to do. Now, the law is going to be a principle of life on the **inside** of man. Instead of something that orders you from the **outside** to do what you **cannot** and do **not** want to do, the agape love of **God**, which believers/receivers will have **put on**, after getting rid of their **sin nature**, through the ENERGY of **GOD**, will cause us to delight to do His will. And in so doing we will be following the SPIRIT of the law.



## THE CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART OF JESUS (EIGHTH)

The final act that completes the perfection pattern and foreshadows circumcision of the HEART of the believer/receiver was the actual physical circumcision of the HEART of Jesus as evidenced by the spear piercing His pericardium. This was described in the preceding chapter.

Jesus Christ gave Himself totally to the will of the Father. His death satisfied the broken **Covenant** of Life. It also put an end to the entire sacrificial system, to the Law of Moses, and produced a **new covenant** of salvation by grace through faith.

Ephesians 2:8-9, For by **grace** are ye saved through **faith**; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of God: <sup>9</sup> Not of works, lest any man should boast.

However, this (NEW) **covenant** did **not** abolish The Abrahamic **Covenant**. The salvation which Jesus purchased for us, means that if you have Jesus in the HEART (SPIRIT), you will go to heaven when you die. However, you still need the Holy Spirit to work on your SOUL (MIND), and you also need the circumcision of the HEART, by the ENERGY of **God**. You

will then be **perfect**; you will overcome the last enemy which is **death**, and **live** forever. You will reign on the **earth**.

Revelation 5:10, And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the **earth**.

### COVENANT BLESSINGS

The **covenant** blessings that **God** has promised to His people, are an important part of the **covenant** with Abraham. Since we are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise (Galatians 3:29, And if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.), we need to think about how these blessings apply to us.

### LAND AND HOME

Genesis 17:8, And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a **stranger**.

This seems to indicate that Abraham would lead the life of a traveler, a stranger. It implies that he would never find a place here on this earth, that he really could call home. This brings to mind the passage in the New Testament which says, "By faith Abraham ... looked for a city which hath foundations, whose **builder** and **maker** was **God**."

Hebrews 11:10, For he looked for a city which hath foundations, **whose builder and maker is God.**

Hebrews 11:8-10, By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.<sup>9</sup> By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a **strange** country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise:<sup>10</sup> For he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose **builder** and **maker** *is* God.

In the old days, we used to think that meant we would never be happy down here on this earth. We were taught to wait for happiness, which will be ours, when we get to heaven. It was perfectly okay for those people to think that way, because they belonged to a generation of people who were BORN TO DIE. However, those born to the generation that is to overcome the **last enemy**, death, will have the opportunity to enter that city, here on earth. They won't die and go to heaven. They will live and love, and bring heaven to earth.

### FRUITFUL MULTIPLICATION

Fruitfulness, which is the result of productivity, which in turn produces prosperity, is also a blessing of The Abrahamic **Covenant**. But fruitfulness is a blessing for **work**. It is **not** a reward for being **lazy**. Some people confuse fruitfulness with charity. Charity should be only for those who **cannot** help themselves. Fruitfulness is **God** blessing your **efforts**.

Prosperity and **multiplication** are closely related.

Genesis 17:2, And I will make my **covenant** between me and thee, and will **multiply** thee exceedingly.

Here are some more scriptures on **covenant multiplication**.

### ABRAHAM

Genesis 22:17, That in blessing I will bless thee, and in **multiplying** I will **multiply** thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

## ISAAC

Genesis 26:4, And I will make thy seed to **multiply** as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

Genesis 26:24, And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and **multiply** thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

## JACOB

Genesis 35:11, And **God** said unto him, I *am* **God** Almighty: (EL SHADDAI) be fruitful and **multiply**; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;

## JOSEPH

Genesis 47:27, And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and **multiplied** exceedingly.

Genesis 48:3-4, And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me, <sup>4</sup> And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and **multiply** thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee *for* an **everlasting** possession.

If you believe/receive that the Abrahamic **Covenant** is for you, then believe/receive that all of these **covenant** blessings are also for you.

Romans 2:28-29, For he is **not** a Jew, which is one outwardly; **neither** *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: <sup>29</sup> But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of the **heart**, in the **spirit**, *and* not in the letter; whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

Galatians 3:7, Know ye therefore that they which are of **faith**, the same are the **children** of Abraham.

### MULTIPLY

The Jewish race has obviously kept the command to multiply. Those who study esoteric meanings of words, point out the fact, that the Sephardic Jews must also have learned to apply the command to multiply, to the subject of money.

An understanding of the **covenants** is important, in a general sense, in that it provides a clear picture of what **God** is doing, since He is dealing with us on our own terms. That is, Jesus who suffered death, to satisfy the broken **covenant**, and who carries the scars as evidence of this and of the validity of the **New Covenant**, is the living guarantee that our sins and iniquities will be remembered no more, and that we are heirs of **God** and **joint heirs** with Christ.

John 20:25-28, The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

<sup>26</sup> And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you. <sup>27</sup> Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust *it* into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. <sup>28</sup> And Thomas answered and said unto him, **My Lord and my God.**

Romans 8:17, And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and **joint-heirs with Christ**; if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

The **covenantal** patterns are important from the standpoint of this study, in that they provide us with types and shadows, that point to and help confirm circumcision of the foreskin of the HEART, as a SPIRITUAL experience whereby the **sin nature** will be destroyed, releasing believers/receivers to fulfill their ultimate destiny.

## CHAPTER 9

### THE THREE FEASTS

Our discussion of circumcision of the **heart** would **not** be complete without reference to the annual schedule of feasts celebrated throughout the Jewish year. They were a part of the Law given to Moses, and comprise a significant segment of Jewish life, that gives us much valuable insight into God's plan, for those who are now, or who are going to become members of His kingdom.

### A PATTERN

As we examine this aspect of Jewish life, we find that a significant pattern emerges. God is obviously showing us some thing of great importance. Hopefully every believer/receiver reading this chapter will be able to lay hold of the truth and grasp the vision.



### HOW DOES THREE EQUAL SEVEN?

There are **three** major feasts in the Jewish year. They are Passover, Pentecost and Tabernacles. These three feasts are really **seven** feasts because both Passover and Tabernacles consist of three feasts themselves.

Passover is made up of Passover, the Feast of Unleavened Bread and the Feast of Firstfruits.

Tabernacles includes the Feast of Trumpets, The Day of Atonement and the Feast of Tabernacles.

If you are a visual learner, like I am, maybe this outline of the seven feasts will help keep things in line.

### THREE EQUALS SEVEN

- |     |                  |   |             |
|-----|------------------|---|-------------|
| 1.) | Passover         | ) |             |
| 2.) | Unleavened Bread | ) | 1.)         |
| 3.) | First Fruits     | ) |             |
| 4.) | Pentecost        |   | 2.)         |
| 5.) | Trumpets         | ) |             |
| 6.) | Atonement        | ) | 3.)         |
| 7.) | Tabernacles      | ) | Tabernacles |

### THREE TIMES A YEAR

**Three** times a year, all Israel was called upon to observe a national religious festival, and each time every man in Israel was required to appear before the Lord at the Tabernacle.

Exodus 23:17, **Three** times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord GOD.

Deuteronomy 16:16, **Three** times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose;

- 1.) in the feast of unleavened bread, (PASSOVER)
- 2.) and in the feast of weeks, (PENTECOST)
- 3.) and in the feast of tabernacles: (TABERNACLES)  
and they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

“Not appear empty” means that **three** offerings were required, yearly.

Exodus 23:14-17, **Three** times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year. <sup>15</sup> Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty;) <sup>16</sup> And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field. <sup>17</sup> **Three** times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord GOD.

### THREE REASONS

There are three aspects of each feast which have extremely important implications for every believer/receiver.

- 1.) Each represents an event in the history of Israel.
- 2.) There was a subsequent fulfillment, within Christianity, of each feast, by a member of the Godhead, for which the historical was a type or shadow.
- 3.) There is, and there will be, a **spiritual** fulfillment of each feast in the lives of Christian believers. Paul refers to this, following.

1 Corinthians 15:46, Howbeit that *was* not first which is **spiritual**, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is **spiritual**.

In other words the historical, or (natural) event occurs first and it is afterward followed by its **spiritual** Christian counterpart.

Let us, therefore, deal with each of these Jewish feasts, examining the historical and spiritual facts involved, and their influences on our lives. As you read, you may want to refer to the Jewish calendar, which appears at the end of this chapter.

### PASSOVER

The first Passover was observed by the Children of Israel, in the land of Egypt, on the eve of their departure into the wilderness. It was the evening of the fourteenth day of the month of Nisan, in the springtime.

Later God made Nisan the first month of the Jewish Year.

Exodus 12:2, This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you.

The Feast of the Passover was celebrated each year thereafter on the evening of the 14th day of that month.

Leviticus 23:5, In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even *is* the LORD'S passover.

Each household selected a perfect, male lamb and killed it. Its flesh was roasted and eaten with unleavened bread and bitter herbs, and its blood was applied to the doorposts and lintel of the house as a signal to the death angel, to pass over that house; hence, we have the name "Passover."

God raised up Moses to be a deliverer for His people. God trained him for 40 years, and equipped him with great power and authority in the Spirit. As a result, Egypt was utterly wasted at the hands of a God of judgment, (Yahweh) working through Moses.

### YAHWEH - GOD OF JUDGMENT

Exodus 6:2, And God (ELOHIM) spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD (YAHWEH):<sup>3</sup> And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God Almighty (EL SHADDAI), but by my name JEHOVAH (YAHWEH) was I not known to them.

God changed Her Name/Nature, from EL SHADDAI to YAHWEH, when it was time to deal with Israel through Moses.

Why?

Because EL SHADDAI is the Name/Nature of our loving provider (mothering type) nature of our one God. Contradistinctively, YAHWEH is the Name/Nature of our strict, law giving, demanding, judging (fatherly type) nature of our one God. So our GOD changed Her name when She changed Her nature. We needed for our GOD to change His/Her methods of dealing with us. He/She didn't change at all.

The reason I wrote He/She, etc., is because EL SHADDAI is a feminine gender in the Hebrew. It means, the large breasted one. I am also writing a book on THE NAMES OF GOD. It already has over 200 pages of documented, and fascinating things like that.

### DEATH OF THE FIRSTBORN

The final plague was death to the first born of every household in Egypt, that had not applied the blood of a lamb to its doorposts and lintel. This was so dreadful, the Egyptians were, at that point, more than anxious to have the Children of Israel leave their country.

The historical Passover event pointed forward, to the crucifixion of Jesus Christ, who was the Passover Lamb, who shed His blood, and died for the sins of the world. He was ordered to be crucified, on the Passover, by the High Priest, Caiaphas, who was a major driving force behind His execution.

### RELIGION AND GOVERNMENT

The actual crucifixion of our Lord and saviour JESUS CHRIST was carried out by government agents of the Roman police state. We are still in danger, when religious leaders secure enough power, to control the government, and use the government power and forces, to enforce the agenda of the religious leaders.

The inquisition is the best example from the past. Presently, look out for religions and religious leaders who try to change our laws, to enforce their own religious ideas and agenda, by using government police with bully clubs and guns and prisons.

All Israel, blind to the realities of what was occurring before their very eyes, stood by, and rejected their Messiah, asking instead that Pilate release the notorious criminal, Barabbas.

## UNLEAVENED BREAD

The annual observance of the Feast of Unleavened Bread followed the Passover, and was closely associated with it; so much so, that the two events were regarded as almost being the same feast. The Feast of Unleavened Bread was celebrated from the 15th of Nisan, the day after Passover, through the 21st of Nisan. During the entire period, from the 14th through the 21st, only unleavened bread could be eaten by the Israelites.

Leaven, the yeast that makes the dough rise, is a symbol of corruption, in this case. To observe the Feast of Unleavened Bread is to symbolically embrace a life, free from the corrupting influences of sin and the flesh. As the Children of Israel left Egypt, and traveled toward the promised land, they left behind them the corrupting influences of Egypt, and had the potential to embrace a new life, free from corruption, as they submitted to God's guidance and direction.



## FIRST FRUITS

The Feast of Firstfruits was not celebrated until after the Israelites had entered the Promised Land, because it was associated with the barley harvest. While in the wilderness, the people ate the manna miraculously provided by God. According to Leviticus 23:10-11 & 15-16, Firstfruits was to be celebrated on the day after the Passover Sabbath. It involved garnering and waving the first cut shock of ripened barley before the Lord. This symbolic gesture of waving took place after the barley had eared out, the chaff broken and the life of the grain had come forth. This was most important, because the wave-sheaf offering of barley signified the resurrection life that followed the Passover (death). The Passover was a prophecy of Jesus' death on the cross, while the wave-sheaf offering of barley was a prophecy of His resurrection.

The ceremony of Firstfruits took place before any other portion of the crop had been harvested. It gave recognition to the fact that the whole harvest, as symbolized by the first sheaf, belonged to the Lord and testified that a great harvest was soon to follow. Firstfruits means that whatever happens to this sheaf happens to all the rest of the harvest.

## JESUS, THE FIRSTFRUIT

In the resurrection of Jesus Christ, we have a perfect picture of the Firstfruits, which was proof positive that there would be a great spiritual harvest, soon thereafter. Jesus Himself said in John 12:24, "Except a corn (kernel) of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die it bringeth forth much fruit." He must first die, and then He would be able to

minister life to all men in the great harvest, which would follow His resurrection.

Jesus is called Firstfruits in the New Testament. The history of Jesus is the prophecy of all who follow. What happened to Him will happen to us. It's all done. It's a free gift. We need only rest in His finished work. Alleluiah!

### PENTECOST

The Feast of Pentecost was the second of Israel's three major feasts. It is also called the Feast of the Harvest or the Feast of Weeks. Pentecost is a New Testament, Greek, name and means fifty. The feast occurred fifty days after Passover. It was a time of great **joy**. Pentecost only lasted for one day, unlike Passover which lasted 8 days, and Tabernacles which lasted 22 (23) days.

Deuteronomy 16:11, And thou shalt **rejoice** before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

## OLD TESTAMENT PENTECOST (SHAVOUT)

The first Pentecost was celebrated on the anniversary of the giving of the ten commandments to Moses on Mt. Sinai, in praise and thanksgiving to the Lord. The heart of the feast involved waving two loaves baked with fine ground flour, olive oil and leaven (yeast). The grain had been harvested and now, instead of a sheaf as we had at PASSOVER, we have **two** loaves. Oil, symbolizing the Holy Spirit, was poured over the **two** raised loaves, before they were offered to the Lord. The fine ground flour speaks of the perfect life of Christ, and the leaven speaks of our imperfect lives. The two loaves speak of Christ and His people, joined together as one, with the anointing of the Spirit. Pentecost, in referring back to the giving of the law, points to that which identified sin, which is the leaven, which symbolizes the imperfection of our human nature.

## NEW TESTAMENT PENTECOST

The Feast of Pentecost was fulfilled by God the Holy Spirit, when He fell upon the 120 in the upper room, with the sound of a mighty rushing wind and cloven tongues of fire (Acts 2). At this time, all of the 120 were filled with the Holy Ghost and spoke in other tongues. And

the people to whom they spoke, heard and understood the good news of the gospel, in their own **languages**.

## TONGUES

In passing, we should note this about the workings of God. In the beginning, He confused the **languages** of the people building the Tower of Babel, to scatter them over the face of the earth, and to make many nations of one.

Genesis 11:1-9, And the whole earth was of **one** language, and of **one** speech. <sup>2</sup> And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. <sup>3</sup> And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar. <sup>4</sup> And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

<sup>5</sup> And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded. <sup>6</sup> And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is one*, and they have all **one** language; and this they begin to do: and **now nothing will be restrained from them**, which they have imagined to do. <sup>7</sup> Go to, let us go down, and there **confound their language**, that they may **not** understand one another's speech. <sup>8</sup> So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. <sup>9</sup> Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there **confound the lan-**

**guage** of **all** the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

At the first Christian Pentecost, God, in His grace and wisdom, imparted to His disciples, the ability to speak in those **languages** that came into being, because of Babel. He did that, so that He might gather together a people for His name, and create **one** holy nation, the church, out of the midst of many nations. At Babel, the Lord gave **different languages**, and the people were confounded because they couldn't understand each other. Conversely, at Pentecost, the gift of **languages** was given, and the people were again confounded; but this time it was because they could hear and understand in their own **languages**. Indeed, His ways and thoughts are far above our own.

Isaiah 55:9, For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

### JESUS AND THE HOLY SPIRIT

Thus far, we have examined the historical events in the history of Israel, that begat the Feasts of Passover and Pentecost. I mentioned that each feast has a spiritual fulfillment in the life of the believer.

In the case of the Passover, it is the born again, salvation experience. Here, by faith, Jesus Christ (the Lamb of God) is received as personal Savior.

When this happens, our spirit is born again and comes alive, and we are, for the first time, able to see things with spiritual eyes, although "through a glass darkly."

2 Corinthians 5:17, Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, *he is* a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

The Spiritual fulfillment of Pentecost occurs when we receive the Baptism in the Holy Spirit (or whatever you chose to call the **second** work), as described in the Book of Acts. When this virtue, or power, is added to our faith, we are ready to begin to work out the salvation of our **soul**, by having the Spirit engraft the Word of God into our minds. It will change us from what we are, into what we ought to be. The Baptism in the Holy Spirit, brings us to a spiritual plateau, wherein these changes can begin to take place. Whether they do not, whether we grow or backslide, depends on how we appropriate that which has been provided for our spiritual growth.

First, we believe in JESUS CHRIST. Then, sometime later, we **receive** the Holy Spirit.

Acts 19:2, He said unto them, Have ye **received** the Holy Ghost **since** ye **believed**? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

Ephesians 1:13, In whom ye also *trusted*, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also **after** **that ye believed**, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

Belief in JESUS is **not** the same as receiving the Holy Spirit. They are separate, distinct spiritual events, one following another.

## TABERNACLES

The third major feast of the Jewish year was the Feast of Tabernacles. It is also known as The Feast, The Feast of Booths, Succoth, and The Feast of Ingathering. It was observed during the seventh month and it was the seventh event in Israel's series of feasts.

The seventh month, Tishri, was the sacred month of the year. It approximately corresponds to our October. God emphasizes His relationship to His people during this month, through the several feasts. Possibly the seventh month is related to the seventh day of creation, when God rested.

Hebrews 4:11, Let us labour therefore to enter into that **rest**.

The Feast of Tabernacles consisted of the Feast of Trumpets, The Day of Atonement, and the Feast of Tabernacles. It was the grand finale of the year, a time of unparalleled joy in the Lord.

Tabernacles is the only major feast that has **not** yet had a spiritual fulfillment in the lives of believers. Today, we are beginning to hear more and more about The Feast of Tabernacles which



may mean that the time of its fulfillment and/or restoration in our lives is near at hand.

Our Thanksgiving Day is a kind of Feast of Tabernacles.

The FORCE of JESUS was manifest at PASSOVER; and the POWER of the HOLY SPIRIT was manifest at PENTECOST. The church has had the restoration of both.

The church has **not** yet received the restoration of the ENERGY of our GOD. That step is still held for us, in the future. We expect that the ENERGY of our GOD will be restored to the church of believers/receivers at a point in time that is near, or at the restoration of, the Feast of Tabernacles.

## TRUMPETS

Although the trumpets were blown briefly at the beginning of each new month, they were blown **all day** during the Feast of Trumpets, Rosh Hashanah, the **first** day of the seventh month, Tishri, over the brazen altar, in the Outer Court of the Tabernacle. In Numbers 10 we read where the Lord instructed Moses to make **two** silver trumpets each from a whole piece of silver.

The **silver** spoke of redemption and the number, **two**, speaks of Christ in union with His people.

The blowing of the trumpets would signify one of four things:

- 1.) calling the assembly,
- 2.) movement of the camp,
- 3.) preparation for war or
- 4.) celebration of the feasts.

These **trumpets** were also blown at each new moon, the beginning of each new month. John heard the voice of the Son of Man and the voice was "a great voice, as of a **trumpet**"

Revelation 1:10, I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a **trumpet**,

The blowing of the **trumpets** said that you belonged to God and should obey your call from Him.

### ATONEMENT

The Day of Atonement, Yom Kippur, followed on the **tenth** day of Tishri. It was the one day each year, that the High Priest entered the Holy of Holies, which was the inner room in the Tabernacle tent, to make **atonement** for the sins of the nation. Leviticus 16 describes all that was to be done. It was the day when the sins of the people were **put away**. No work was to be done. Instead, each Israelite was to spend the day in self-examination and humility.

Leviticus 16:29, And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall **afflict your souls**, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:

Yom Kippur is known as the day of the **affliction of the SOUL**.

## TABERNACLES

Observance of the Feast of Tabernacles, or Succoth, began on the **fifteenth** day of Tishri and lasted for eight days through the 22nd day of Tishri. To prepare for it, each family gathered boughs and branches laden with fruit, and constructed a shelter, in which they lived for the eight days of the feast.

Historically, this feast points to the forty years Israel spent in tents in the wilderness, protected by God, until they would enter the Promised Land.

Also significant was the fact that the Israelite, in observing the feast by living in his temporary tabernacle with his family, symbolically became a priest unto God. This points to the Priesthood of the believer. It was a time of great joy. There was music each day of the feast. The Priests danced and sang the Hallel, Psalms 113 through 118.

The eighth day was the great, high day of the feast. It was also known as Simchat Torah or Rejoice in the Law. This was the day when Jesus spoke about the importance of the Holy Ghost.

John 7:37-38, In the last day, that great *day* of the feast (of Tabernacles), Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. <sup>38</sup> He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. <sup>39</sup> (But this spake he of the **Spirit**, which they that believe on him should receive: for the **Holy Ghost** was not yet *given*; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

## TEMPLES

The Feast of Tabernacles has historically been associated with **temples**. As such, it speaks of the physical body which is the **temple** of the Holy Spirit.

1 Corinthians 3:16, Know ye not that **ye are the temple** of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

1 Corinthians 6:19, What? know ye not that your **body is the temple** of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

Here is an outline of the dates of the Feast of Tabernacles.

|              |           |
|--------------|-----------|
| Tishri 1     | Trumpets  |
| Tishri 10    | Atonement |
| Tishri 15-22 | Trumpets  |

Those dates include most of the month of Tishri. That takes place around our October.

## SOME HISTORY OF THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES

Tradition says that Moses' Tabernacle in the wilderness was completed during the **seventh** month.

Scriptures say that:

- The ark was returned by the Philistines during the wheat harvest, the seventh month,

1 Samuel 6:13, And *they of Bethshemesh were* reaping their **wheat harvest** in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the **ark**, and rejoiced to see *it*.

- Solomon's temple was dedicated at the Feast of Tabernacles,

1 Kings 8:2, And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.

- The altar of Zerubbabel's temple was completed during the Feast of Tabernacles.

Ezra 3:1-2, And when the **seventh month** was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup> Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as *it is* written in the law of Moses the man of God.

- Ezra read the law before the **Water Gate** the first day of Tishri, and the people realized that they should celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles which they did as required by the Law.

Nehemiah 8:1-3, And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* before the **water gate**; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel. <sup>2</sup> And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month. <sup>3</sup> And he read therein before the street that *was* before the **water gate** from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

Nehemiah 8:14-17, And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should **dwelt in booths** in the **feast of the seventh month**: <sup>15</sup> And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make **booths**, as *it is* written. <sup>16</sup> So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves **booths**, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the **water gate**, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim. <sup>17</sup> And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the **booths**: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had **not** the

children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.

### WAIT FOR 1000 YEARS

In other words, the children of Israel did **not** keep the Feast of Tabernacles for about 1000 years between the times of Joshua and Ezra. That's a pretty good example of the reason that I teach Bible students to read the Bible and find out for themselves.

When a group of people turn over their spiritual lives to the professional clergy, they might expect to be kept in the dark about the Bible and what is expected of us, for about 1000 years. At least, that's what happened then.

Did you notice that Water Gate restored righteousness to the nation? Strange.

### TABERNACLE OF DAVID

At the Tabernacle of David, which is now being restored again, men and women alike each received bread, wine and a cake of raisins. These things are for the **body**. Also, the dancing and singing that took place are physical pleasures.



### THE TRANSFIGURATION

The transfiguration of Jesus occurred during the Feast of Tabernacles. We know this because Peter, who, together with James and John, was with Jesus, suggested that they build Tabernacles, one for Jesus, one for Moses, and one for Elijah. Peter was also concerned about **not** being at the Temple in Jerusalem, where the Law required every Israelite to be, during The Feast of Tabernacles.

That's why Peter said, "Lord, it is good to be HERE, on this high mountain with you," in spite of the fact that Moses' law says we should be in Jerusalem, at this time of the Feast of Tabernacles.

At the transfiguration, the glory of God the Father enveloped the physical body of Jesus and the Father spoke, clearly establishing that the Law, as represented by Moses, and the Prophets, as represented by Elijah, were subordinate to Jesus.

## SECRET, PERSONAL, PRIVATE

It is also significant, that Jesus went secretly to the Tabernacle Feast alone, not openly, declining an invitation to go to Jerusalem with his brothers.

Matthew 17:1-8, And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain **apart**,<sup>2</sup> And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.<sup>3</sup> And, behold, there appeared unto them **Moses** and **Elias** talking with him.<sup>4</sup> Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be **here**: if thou wilt, let us make here **three tabernacles**; one for **thee**, and one for **Moses**, and one for **Elias**.<sup>5</sup> While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, **This is my beloved Son** (as distinguished from Moses and/or Elijah), in whom I am well pleased; hear ye **HIM** (JESUS).<sup>6</sup> And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.<sup>7</sup> And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.<sup>8</sup> And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

John 7:2-10, Now the Jews' **feast of tabernacles** was at hand.<sup>3</sup> His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.<sup>4</sup> For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in **secret**, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.<sup>5</sup> For neither did his brethren believe in him.

<sup>6</sup> Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready. <sup>7</sup> The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

When people in the world hate you, you follow a good pattern if it is because your testimony says that the works of the world are evil. In fact, when you testify about the evil in the world, you may as well expect to be hated by people of the world.

### SECRET

John 7:8, Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come. <sup>9</sup> When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee. <sup>10</sup> But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, **not openly**, but as it were in **secret**.

There are times in our lives, that it is proper to act **secretly, not openly**. Some things are nobody else's business. Christians are **not** obliged to answer every question we receive by spilling the beans. Too much harm has been done in churches, by immature people who think that their Christian testimony demands a direct and truthful answer to **every** question. Jesus taught us, there **are times** to keep your big mouth shut.

## STILL TO COME

What are the implications of the Feast of Tabernacles, for the individual believer/receiver? First of all, it is of primary importance to note that it is the only major feast **not yet** restored to the lives of individual Christians.

Passover was our spiritual salvation experience, when the Lamb of God was slain and we accepted JESUS and all the things He did for us.

At Pentecost the Holy Spirit was given, although it was only the earnest (down payment) of our inheritance (Ephesians 1:13-14).

Ephesians 1:13-14, In whom ye also *trusted*, **after** that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also **after that ye believed**, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,<sup>14</sup> Which is the **earnest of our inheritance** until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

The earnest of our inheritance is only a down payment. That means that the POWER of the Holy Spirit is great, but we can expect something even much greater. When our GOD makes a down payment with earnest (money or

other), it is a good bet He will pay off the debt completely. At least, I trust our GOD to pay off His debts; don't you?

We know there is much more to come. Although we have tried very hard to obey the Spirit and have made some attitude changes, our **sin nature** continues to keep us from receiving all that God has for us. We **cannot** be entrusted with the fullness of His POWER and His ENERGY as long as our **sin nature** is alive and well. It must be put to death.

#### NEXT

So, we realize that the next step must be the circumcision of Christ, the circumcision of the HEART. We must circumcise our hearts by the baptism made without hands which is a private experience. Even a pastor is **not** involved. In this respect it relates to Yom Kippur and the **private** aspect of the Feast of Tabernacles when Jesus **secretly** went to the Feast **alone**.

We position ourselves for the **putting off** of the body of sins of the flesh. We await and anticipate the restoration of the ENERGY of God whereby we will be empowered to **put off** the **sin nature** and **put on** the required attributes.

See the chapter 4, page 73, PUT OFF.

See the chapter 5, page 90, PUT ON.

After first PUTTING OFF and then afterward PUTTING ON, we will be fully able to obey the Spirit and no longer respond to what we see, hear, smell, taste, and feel. We will have His laws in our **minds**, and written into our **hearts**, and we will have the FORCE, POWER and ENERGY to obey them. We will have become a source of the river of living water, and the glory of the Father will inhabit our physical bodies, as it did the body of Jesus, the pattern Son. We will have realized our potential and become manifest Sons of God.

John 1:12, But as many as received him, to them gave he power to **become the sons of God**, *even* to them that believe on his name:

After that, we can be trusted with the fullness of His POWER and ENERGY, because we will exercise them only in harmony with His will. And we will overcome the last enemy, which is death.

## PLEASE PRAY

Let us consider the following scriptures. However, before reading them, why not stop for a minute and ask God to give you eyes to see and ears to hear what the Spirit is saying through The Word.

Matthew 13:43, Then shall the righteous **shine** forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Romans 2:6-7, Who will render to every man according to his deeds: <sup>7</sup> To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, (he will grant) **eternal life**:

2 Corinthians 3:18, But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the **glory** of the Lord, are changed into the same image from **glory to glory**, *even* as by the Spirit of the Lord.

John 11:25-26, Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: <sup>26</sup> And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall **never die**. **Believest thou this?**

Romans 8:16-25, The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that **we are** the children of God:

<sup>17</sup> And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and **joint-heirs** with Christ; if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also **glorified** together. <sup>18</sup> For I reckon

that the sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the **glory** which shall be **revealed in us**.<sup>19</sup> For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the **manifestation of the sons of God**.<sup>20</sup> For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in **hope**,<sup>21</sup> Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the **glorious** liberty of the **children of God**.<sup>22</sup> For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.<sup>23</sup> And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of our **body**.<sup>24</sup> For we are saved by **hope**: but **hope** that is seen is **not hope**: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet **hope** for?<sup>25</sup> But if we **hope** for that we see **not**, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

Romans 8:29-30, For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.<sup>30</sup> Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

Philippians 2:5-6, Let this **mind** be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:<sup>6</sup> Who, being in the form of God, thought it **not** robbery to be **equal** with God:

This, then, is the salvation to be revealed in the **last time** referred to by Peter.

1 Peter 1:5, Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the **last time**.



Former generations did not talk much about the salvation of the physical body that was to take place at the Feast of Tabernacles, in the **last time**.

Why?

Because, it was **not** yet revealed to them. Scriptures say the salvation of the body will be revealed in the **last time**. We believe the **last time** is the end of this age. The **last time** is very close, perhaps now.

Body salvation, will be entered into, by a group of believers/receivers who will be the generation setting in motion the salvation/perfection experience, within our GOD's time frame. All those who have gone on before, through death, will benefit.

Hebrews 11:39-40, And these all, (the ones in heaven who have died) having obtained a good report through faith, received **not** the promise: <sup>40</sup> God having provided some better thing for **us**, that **they** without **us** should **not** be made **perfect**.

Matthew 22:44 and Psalm 110:1, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

Christ will receive the kingdom from the group who will then rule and reign with Him on the earth during the millennium.

Revelation 5:10, And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall **reign** on the earth.

Revelation 20:6, Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall **reign** with him a **thousand years**.

1 Corinthians 2:9, But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

Circumcision of the **heart** is the believers/receivers launch pad into the salvation of the **body**, and the fulfillment of the next step in God's plan for the ages. Perhaps it is man's ultimate destiny for this present age. If you are a Christian who wants everything that God has for you, you need to get rid of your **sin nature** so that you can become a **manifest Son of God**.

1 John 3:9-10, Whosoever is born of God doth **not** commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot **sin**, because he is born of God. <sup>10</sup> In this the children of God are **manifest**, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth **not** righteousness is **not** of God, **neither** he that loveth **not** his brother.

## THE PATTERN OF THE FEASTS

PASSOVER  
PENTECOST  
TABERNACLES

| PASSOVER              | PENTECOST                 |   |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|---|
| TABERNACLES           |                           |   |
| Spirit                | Soul                      | Body  |
| Jesus                 | Holy Spirit               | God, the Father   |
| Salvation             | Baptism in<br>Holy Spirit | Circumcision of<br><b>heart</b> ; Glorifica-<br>tion of the <b>body</b> . |
| Past                  | Present                   | Future<br>II Cor. 1:10  |
| Force                 | Power                     | Energy  |
| Righteous-<br>ness    | Peace                     | Joy   |
| Faith<br>(Eph. 2:8-9) | Works                     | Hope<br>(Rom. 8:23-25)  |
| Justification         | Sanctification            | Glorification   |
| Blood                 | Oil                       | Wine  |

## ADD TO YOUR FAITH

2 Peter 1:5-7, And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge; <sup>6</sup> And to knowledge temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; <sup>7</sup> And to godliness brotherly kindness (PHILEO LOVE); and to brotherly kindness charity (AGAPE LOVE).

### FAITH

- 1.) VIRTUE
- 2.) KNOWLEDGE
- 3.) TEMPERANCE
- 4.) PATIENCE
- 5.) GODLINESS
- 6.) BROTHERLY LOVE (PHILEO LOVE)
- 7.) CHARITY LOVE (AGAPE LOVE)

1 Thessalonians 5:23, And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and *I pray God* your whole **spirit** and **soul** and **body** be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

## THE JEWISH CALENDAR

| <u>JEWISH MONTH</u> | <u>OUR DATE</u> | <u>FEAST</u>     |
|---------------------|-----------------|------------------|
| Nisan (Ex 12:2)     | April 14        |                  |
| Passover            |                 |                  |
|                     | APRIL 15-21     | Unleavened Bread |
|                     | * APRIL 24      | Firstfruits      |
| Ayar                | May             |                  |
| Sivan               | ** June         | Pentecost        |
| Tammuz              | July            |                  |
| Ab                  | August          |                  |
| Elul                | September       |                  |
| Tishri              | October 1       | Trumpets         |
|                     |                 | (Rosh Hashanah)  |
|                     | Oct. 10         | Atonement        |
|                     |                 | (Yom Kippur)     |
|                     | Oct. 15-22      | Tabernacles      |
| Marchesvan          | November        |                  |
| Kislev              | December        |                  |
| Tebeth              | January         |                  |
| Shebet              | February        |                  |

Adar                      March

Although the Jewish calendar and our calendar do not coincide, and the arrangement changes a little every year, this chart is fairly accurate for use any year.

\* The date has not been established. Some say three days after the Passover, others, the day after the Passover Sabbath.

\*\* Fifty days after Passover

## CHAPTER 10

## ANGELS

Before finishing our study of the circumcision of the heart, I feel that it is necessary and appropriate to include a chapter on **angels**. I feel this way because, **angels** are created to be your ministers. They care for you and protect you.

We will show that some angels are given to minister to a special group of Christians who will be alive at the time of the return of Christ. We believe you can easily be in that group.

## ANGELS AND THE DEVIL

The devil is also concerned with angels. The devil must have memorized Psalm 91.

Psalm 91:11-12, For he shall give his **angels** charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. <sup>12</sup> They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

## HALF TRUTH

It is a shame that the devil has been able to turn this above verse, Psalm 91:11-22, which he used to attempt to tempt Jesus, into a **half** truth in the minds of some Christians.

Matthew 4:6, And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his **angels** charge concerning thee: and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

A **half** truth is often **more** dangerous than an outright **lie**. Every word of that Psalm is the truth. But, it is **not** to be applied when someone is **tempting** our GOD. When temptation is a part of the action, then it is a **half** truth.

As a result, some Christians have become afraid to deal with **angels**.

#### THE WARNING

Colossians 2:18, Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of **angels**, intruding into those things which he hath **not** seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

Some have even mistakenly thought that Paul's warning to the Colossians should be taken to mean that they should have **no** involvement with **angels**, at all.



### ANGEL MINISTERS

These extreme conclusions are invalid. Paul is simply advising us **not** to be tricked into losing our reward by worshipping **angels**. The beguiled person is one who voluntarily humbles him or herself, and considers himself/herself to be below or inferior to the **angels**. At this point, that person is, in a sense, worshipping **angels**, rather than politely directing the activity of his or her **angels**, who are actually spiritual helpers, made available for those who shall be heirs of salvation.

Hebrews 1:14, Are they (**angels**) **not** all **ministering** spirits, sent forth to **minister** for them who **shall be** heirs of salvation?

And what is the reward, concerning **angels**, that some men may beguile you from, that Paul mentions?

### ANGEL MINISTERS ARE OUR REWARD

God has told our **angels** to take care of us and be our **ministers**. A **minister** is a **servant** (see Strong's Concordance-G3010).

It is a bad thing to let yourself be tricked into **worshipping** your own **servants**. Instead of learning to use an **angel** for their own benefit, some people improperly subordinate themselves to the **angels**, who were created to be the servants.

### LOWER THAN ANGELS?

"But wait a minute," someone says. "Doesn't the Bible say that man was created a little lower than the **angels**?"

Yes and no. That's what it says, but, that's wrong.

That erroneous idea is a result of a translation error. Let us examine this issue together and see if you don't come to the same conclusion as I did.

Hebrews 2:6-7, But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him? <sup>7</sup> Thou madest him a little **lower than the angels**; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

At first look, it looks as though a person is created a little lower than **angels** are created. But, that's wrong. We must look deeper.

The writer of Hebrews quoted these verses from Psalm 8:4-5.

Psalm 8:4-5, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him? <sup>5</sup> For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

The Old testament still makes it look like man is created a little lower than **angels**. But, that's wrong.

#### TRANSLATION ERROR

In Psalm 8:4-5, the word translated, "**angels**," is really the Hebrew word "**Elohim**." This is an incorrect translation. It should read, "Thou hast made **MAN** a little lower than "**GOD**."

Why?

Because the Hebrew word, "Elohim," was translated into the English words, God and/or Gods, over 2300 times. Only one time was the word, "Elohim," translated into the English word "**angels**." Here it is.

### HIGHER THAN ANGELS

As a result of this error, people incorrectly think that mankind is lower than the **angels** when actually the **opposite** is true. Men and women who shall be heirs of salvation are created **higher** than the **angels**, but **lower** than God. **Angels** are servants of men and women who **shall be heirs of salvation**.

The Septuagint (70) translators erroneously rendered the Hebrew word “Elohim” into the Greek word “angelis.” Translators who followed, properly rendered the Greek “angelis” into the English word “angels.” The error was made more than a hundred years before JESUS CHRIST. That error is older than Christianity itself. It’s a hard error to track down. It’s been a hard one to fix.

I am happy that our present government will punish any Christian who tries to burn me at the stake, for pointing out that error.

Do you really believe that modern Christians would try to inflict punishment on other people with whom they theologically disagree?

You can bet the farm that I know they will try. Bible students are not congratulated when their studies reveal translation errors. They are punished in most churches.

### EQUAL WITH GOD

JESUS thought that it was **not** robbery to be equal with God.

Philippians 2:5-6, Let this mind be **in you**, which was also in Christ Jesus: <sup>6</sup> Who, being in the form of God, thought it **not** robbery to be **equal** with God:

The word for “God” in this scripture is “Elohim.” And that is higher than the **angels**. Some other scriptures that indicate this are shown below.

Psalms 82:6, I have said, Ye *are* gods (ELOHIM); and all of you *are* children of the most High (EL ELYON).

John 10:34, Jesus answered them, Is it **not** written in your law, I said, **Ye are gods (ELOHIM)?**

### AUTHORITY ORDER

The order of authority is:

- 1.) **God** first,
- 2.) **man** second and
- 3.) **angels** third.

Unfortunately, church tradition has helped to keep us from learning the truth. It is my prayer that God the Holy Spirit will teach you to understand and take advantage of your relationship with **all angels** properly.

### NOT EVERYONE

Although I really **do** believe that my God created **angels** whose duty it is to serve us, I do **not** believe they were created to serve **all** Christians. Here's why.

Hebrews 1:14 says that **angels** are sent to serve those who **shall be heirs of salvation**. Note that the salvation referred to here is in the **future** tense.

**Past** tense salvation always refers to the salvation of our **spirit** that was brought in the **past** by **Jesus Christ**.

The **present** and **progressive** tense of the phrase, to be saved, is always in reference to the

salvation of the **soul** that is presently being worked on by the **Holy Spirit**.

### BODY SALVATION

References to a **future** tense salvation, such as the one just quoted, are always in connection with the salvation of the **body** which will be produced by the glory and energy of the Father.

Now I want to make this very clear. We are **not** talking about a Calvinistic justification of the **spirit**. We are **not** talking about a Wesleyan Armenian sanctification of the **soul**. The **future** tense salvation that we are talking about is the glory and energy of our God the Father on our **physical bodies** that will produce **immortality** in us. Paul referred to this **body** salvation in Romans.

Romans 8:23-24, And **not** only *they*, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the **redemption of our BODY**.<sup>24</sup> For we are **saved** by **hope**: but **hope** that is seen is **not hope**: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet **hope** for?

The reference to the ministry of **angels**, to be directed toward Christians, is only to the group of receivers/believers who **shall be** (future tense) heirs of **salvation**.

Those Christians who want everything that God has for them and are seeking **immortality** of their BODIES, should expect the help of ministering **angels**.

Romans 2:7, To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and **immortality**, (He will grant) **eternal life**:

However, I **cannot** find any scriptures that indicate that **angels** will minister to Christians whose aspirations stop short of these objectives. People who are content with salvation of their **spirit**, and/or are only working to save their **soul**, do **not** have that promise. Those Christians need to study the relevant scriptures and reevaluate their spiritual hopes and aspirations.



## A LOT ABOUT ANGELS

Let me conclude this chapter with some things about **angels** that may be new to some Christians.

**Little children have angels who do always behold the face of God the Father in heaven.**

Matthew 18:10, Take heed that ye despise **not** one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their **angels** do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

**The Sadducees do not believe in angels, but the Pharisees do.** Acts 23:8, For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither **angel**, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess **both**.

**Disobedience to the word of angels resulted in a just recompense of reward.** Hebrews 2:2, For if the word spoken by **angels** was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;

**Jesus did not take upon himself the nature of angels.** Hebrews 2:16, For verily he took **not** on *him the nature of angels*; but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.

**Jesus shall confess the Christian before the angels.** Luke 12:8, Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the **angels** of God:

### **ANGELS ARE:**

**Spirits.** Hebrews 1:7, And of the **angels** he saith, Who maketh his **angels spirits**, and his ministers a flame of fire.

**Ministering spirits to them who shall be heirs of salvation.** Hebrews 1:14, Are they **not** all ministering **spirits**, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

**Messengers of God.** Matthew 1:20, But while he thought on these things, behold, the **angel** of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear **not** to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

**Subject to Jesus.** 1 Peter 3:22, Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; **angels** and authorities and powers being made subject unto him.

**Less excellent than Jesus.** Hebrews 1:4, Being made so much better than the **angels**, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

**Greater in power than the unjust.** 2 Peter 2:9-11, The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the **unjust** (fraudulent) unto the day of judgment to be punished:

<sup>10</sup> But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust (concupiscence) of uncleanness (staining), and despise government (the LORD). Presumptuous *are they*, selfwilled, they are **not** afraid to speak evil of dignities (glory). <sup>11</sup> Whereas **angels**, which are greater in power and might, bring **not** railing accusation against them before the Lord.

Our angel servants are stronger than men in power and might, but those angel servants receive and carry out orders from those who **shall be** heirs of salvation.

**Witnesses to ordination.** 1 Timothy 5:21, I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect **angels**, that thou observe these things without preferring one before **another**, doing **nothing** by partiality.

**Neuter in gender.** Mark 12:25, For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the **angels** which are in heaven.

**An innumerable company.** Hebrews 12:22, But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of **angels**,

**Not Sons of God.** Hebrews 1:5, For unto which of the **angels** said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

**Not rulers of the world to come.** Hebrews 2:5, For unto the **angels** hath he **not** put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

**Not subject to death.** Hebrews 2:9, But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the **angels** for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. (Note that JESUS, and men, are a little lower than **angels**, only in the matter of the suffering of death.)

**Not to be worshipped.** Colossians 2:18, Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and **worshipping of angels**, intruding into those things which he hath **not** seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

### NAMES OF ANGELS ARE:

**Named messenger Gabriel.** Luke 1:19, And the **angel** answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

**Named Archangel Michael.** Jude 9, Yet Michael the **archangel**, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst **not** bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

Tradition says there are seven Archangels. Gabriel and Michael are the only two Archangels named in our Bible. Five others are named in early historical books.

- 1.) Uriel
- 2.) Raphael
- 3.) Raguel (Ravel)
- 4.) Michael
- 5.) Sariel
- 6.) Gabriel
- 7.) Jerahmeel

Beside these, Jewish tradition also has, Metatron, Sandalfon, and Semalion.

Angelic hierarchy has words like: cherubim, seraphim, hayyot (living creatures), ofanim (wheels), arelim (meaning unknown), and upper ones.

Those people who study angelology claim that there are multiplied millions of angel names.

Are the names of angels important? Let us ask Jacob.

Genesis 32:24-30, And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. <sup>25</sup> And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him. <sup>26</sup> And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. <sup>27</sup> And he said unto him, What *is* thy **name**? And he said, Jacob. <sup>28</sup> And he said, Thy **name** shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed. <sup>29</sup> And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy **name**. And he said, Wherefore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my **name**? And he blessed him there. <sup>30</sup> And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

We have heard the testimony of some Christians recently who tell of receiving the name of their own ministering **angel**. They practice, by send-

ing their angel on simple errands, like finding a close parking space in a shopping mall parking lot. They say it works, and they haven't gotten into any trouble.

That's pretty good practice for the future, when life and death situations may come before us, demanding help from out of this world.

### ANGELS DO:

**Stand in the presence of God.** Luke 1:19, And the **angel** answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

**Worship Jesus.** Hebrews 1:6, And again, when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And let all the **angels** of God worship him.

**Comprise the heavenly host.** Luke 2:13-15, And suddenly there was with the **angel** a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, <sup>14</sup> Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men. <sup>15</sup> And it came to pass, as the **angels** were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

**Speak a heavenly language.** 1 Corinthians 13:1, Though I speak with the tongues of men and of **angels**, and have **not** charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

**Have much glory.** Luke 9:26, For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and *in his* Father's, and of the holy **angels**.

**Have joy when a sinner repents.** Luke 15:10, Likewise, I say unto you, there is **joy** in the presence of the **angels** of God over one sinner that repenteth.

**Reside at Mt. Zion, the City of God, the heavenly Jerusalem.** Hebrews 12:22, But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

**Name children.** Luke 2:21, And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS, which was so named of the **angel** before he was conceived in the womb.

**Appear in dreams.** Matthew 1:20, But while he thought on these things, behold, the **angel** of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear **not** to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.



**Appear secretly as a stranger.** Hebrews 13:2, Be **not** forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained **angels** unawares.

**Appear after the death of a person to whom they had been ministering.** Acts 12:15, And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his **angel**.

**Watch the Apostles.** 1 Corinthians 4:9, For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to **angels**, and to men.

**Desire to look into the Gospel.** 1 Peter 1:12, Unto whom it was revealed, that **not** unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the **angels** desire to look into.

**Bring a word that is steadfast.** Hebrews 2:2, For if the word spoken by **angels** was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;

**Bring healing.** John 5:2-4, Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

<sup>3</sup> In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

<sup>4</sup> For an **angel** went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

**Smite people when unbelieved.** Luke 1:19-20, And the **angel** answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

<sup>20</sup> And, behold, thou **shalt be dumb**, and **not** able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou **believest not** my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

**Kill people.** Acts 12:23, And immediately the **angel** of the Lord smote him, because he gave **not** God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

**Cause fear in those who see them.** Luke 2:9, And, lo, the **angel** of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.

**Produce the headship of the man over the woman.** 1 Corinthians 11:10, For this cause ought the woman to have power on *her* head because of the **angels**.

**Strengthen us to complete our script.** Luke 22:43, And there appeared an **angel** unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

**Tell us to do very hard things that we would not do naturally.** Matthew 1:20, But while he thought on these things, behold, the **angel** of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear **not** to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

Matthew 2:13, And when they were departed, behold, the **angel** of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

### ANGELS DID:

**Appear to Mary.** Luke 1:26, And in the sixth month the **angel** Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

**Appear to the shepherds.** Luke 2:9, And, lo, the **angel** of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were sore afraid.

**Appear in Joseph's dreams to protect Jesus.**

Matthew 1:20, But while he thought on these things, behold, the **angel** of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear **not** to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.

Matthew 2:13, And when they were departed, behold, the **angel** of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

**Strengthen Jesus when He asked for a change in His script.** Luke 22:43, And there appeared an **angel** unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

**Not deliver Jesus from the cross although more than 12 legions were available.** Matthew 26:53, Thinkest thou that I **cannot** now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of **angels**?

**Roll back the stone door at the tomb.** Matthew 28:2, And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the **angel** of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

**Trouble the water to bring healing.** John 5:2-4, Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. <sup>3</sup> In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water. <sup>4</sup> For an **angel** went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

**Open prison doors for the Apostles.** Acts 5:19, But the **angel** of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth,

**Release Peter from prison.** Acts 12:7, And, behold, the **angel** of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

**Tell Philip to go and talk to the Eunuch.** Acts 8:26, And the **angel** of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.

**Tell Cornelius to send for Peter.** Acts 10:3-5, He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an **angel** of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. <sup>4</sup> And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God. <sup>5</sup> And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter:

**Bring the law.** Acts 7:53, Who have received the law by the disposition of **angels**, and have **not** kept *it*.

**Ordain the law until the coming of Jesus.** Galatians 3:19, Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; *and it was* ordained by **angels** in the hand of a mediator.

**Kill Herod.** Acts 12:23, And immediately the **angel** of the Lord smote him, because he gave **not** God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

**Carry the Old Testament righteous dead to the bosom of Abraham.** Luke 16:22, And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the **angels** into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

**Serve the devil; - but not all angels.** Matthew 25:41, Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his **angels**:

**Sin, and as a result were cast into hell, and put in chains and darkness.** 2 Peter 2:4, For if God spared **not** the **angels** that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

Jude 6, And the **angels** which kept **not** their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.

**Contend for the body of Moses without bringing an accusation against the devil.** Jude 9, Yet Michael the **archangel**, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst **not** bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

**ANGELS SHALL (WILL):**

**Be judged by Christians.** 1 Corinthians 6:3, Know ye **not** that we shall judge **angels**? how much more things that pertain to this life?

**Separate the wheat from the tares and burn the tares.** Matthew 13:37-43, He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; <sup>38</sup> The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked *one*; <sup>39</sup> The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the **angels**. <sup>40</sup> As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. <sup>41</sup> The Son of man shall send forth his **angels**, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; <sup>42</sup> And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. <sup>43</sup> Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

**Gather the elect from the four winds.** Matthew 24:31, And he shall send his **angels** with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.



**Accompany the Lord Jesus from heaven and take vengeance.** 2 Thessalonians 1:7, And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty **angels**,

1 Thessalonians 4:16, For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the **archangel**, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

### ANGELS CANNOT:

**Separate us from the love of God.** Romans 8:38-39, For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor **angels**, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, <sup>39</sup> Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

**Know the day or hour of His coming.** Matthew 24:36, But of that day and hour knoweth **no** *man*, no, **not** the **angels** of heaven, but my Father only.

**Rule in the world to come.** Hebrews 2:5, For unto the **angels** hath he **not** put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

**Suffer death.** Hebrews 2:9, But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the **angels** for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. (**Note** that JESUS, and men, are a little lower than **angels**, only in the matter of the suffering of death.)

## CHAPTER 12

### IN CONCLUSION

Did you know that you really have a chance to amount to something? Here's why. You have been given the **power** to become a **Son of God**, if you have Jesus in your heart (spirit).

John 1:12, But as many as received him, to them gave he **power** to become the **sons of God**, *even* to them that believe on his name:

Yes, you have a chance to become a **son of God**. However, some changes will have to be made in your life. You have probably realized from reading and thinking about what John said, that the promise, by itself, did **not** make you into a manifest **Son of God**.

Even after you received the Baptism in the Holy Spirit, spoke in tongues, and perhaps even experienced some of the other gifts of the Spirit, it was still obvious that you had **not** become a manifest **Son of God**. When we look at some of the dumb things we continue to do, we know that changes must be made in order for us to fulfill our potential as stated in the promise of John 1:12.

Our GOD will **not** manifest a son of His who has a foreskin on the **heart**. That makes sense. A Jewish newborn baby boy is accepted into his family, even though he was born with a foreskin of flesh, and even though it is **not** yet removed. But, his father does **not** manifest him to friends or neighbors, until after the circumcision. Christians are much the same, as far as our heavenly Father is concerned. We are born into the family of God, through the spirit. We still have a foreskin on our hearts. Presently, we're like a newborn Jewish baby, before circumcision. We still have a foreskin on our hearts. That's why we're **not** manifest, yet.

Nevertheless, it is still comforting to note that we still **do** have the power to change. And, therefore, we still have a chance to have a part in the following groups:

- Sons of God
- Heirs of God
- Joint Heirs with Christ
- Kings and Priests
- Manifest Sons
- Overcomers

## NEVER DIE

Yes, you have a chance to overcome the last enemy, **death**, and reign on the **earth**! Most Bible students know that the last enemy that shall be overcome is **death**.

1 Corinthians 15:26, The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* **death**.

That raises a most interesting question. Will there be people on the earth who will **not** die? Yes! The Bible says that there will be a group of saints on the earth who will overcome the last enemy, **death**. That means that they will **not** die.

They will **rule** and **reign** with Christ on the **earth** for at least a thousand years. Many books and articles have been written on the subject of overcoming **death**, but, for now, we will only look at the main idea.

Surely, one of the most interesting Bible study subjects has got to be overcoming **death**. We are not talking about **dying** and going to **heaven**. We are talking about **living** and **loving** and staying here on this **earth**. The goal is **not** to go to heaven; the goal is to **live** and **love** and to bring **heaven** to **earth**.

When Christ returns, there will be some people here on **earth** who will be **alive** at that time. It makes a person wonder if it is best to **die** and go to **heaven** or if it is better to overcome the **last enemy, death**, and stay here on the **earth**.

Somehow, I think that the greatest rewards will go to those who overcome in **every** way and remain on the earth.

Yes! A generation of people will be **alive** at the time of the coming of the Lord. They will **not** die. When the Lord returns, they will be alive and **stay** alive. They will **not** go to heaven. They will stay on the **earth**.

1 Corinthians 15:52-53, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the **dead** shall be raised incorruptible, and **we** shall be **changed**.<sup>53</sup> For this corruptible must put on **incorruption**, and this **mortal** *must* put on **immortality**.<sup>54</sup> So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this **mortal** shall have put on **immortality**, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, **Death** is swallowed up in victory.

## WE SHALL BE CHANGED

Yes! A generation of people will **put on** a whole list of things, but only after they have first **put off** another whole list of things, which constitute the **sin nature**, through the supernatural **energy** of God.

Once the **sin nature** is **put off**, that generation of people will be able to **put on** the good things from the **put on** list. At the point when they have first **put off** and then **put on**, **death** will be overcome.

## IMMORTALITY

I hope that you read and reread the scriptures until you see how really important it is to completely finish the whole process. **Immortality** is waiting for those Christians who do.

Romans 2:6-7, Who will render to every man according to his deeds: <sup>7</sup> To them who by patient continuance in well doing **seek** for glory and honour and **immortality**, (He will grant) **eternal life**:

In this verse, Paul is describing Christians, those who already had Jesus in the **heart** and were going to go to **heaven**, when they **died**. He says, with the concurrence of the Holy Spirit

under whose inspiration these words were written, that there are also some who were seeking **immortality**. I do not think that references to **immortality** would be a part of the New Testament if **immortality** was never to be experienced by anyone. Do you?

But what about these other former generations? Could they have overcome **death**? My answer to that is that no preacher ever talked to my father or mother about **immortality** or overcoming the last enemy, **death**. Why not? Because the Holy Spirit was **not** talking to their generation about these things. Nor did He bring this subject "to light" for the many generations that preceded theirs.

### REVEALED IN THE **LAST TIME**

Only recently have preachers been talking about **immortality** because the Holy Spirit is **now** giving the vision by shining the light of supernatural revelation on scriptures that were previously overlooked. Why now? Because the Holy Spirit has recently been telling a lot of people that **now** is the time.

A salvation has been **reserved** in heaven, and it is to be **revealed** in the **last time**. We believe we are living in the last time, the end of the present age.

1 Peter 1:5, Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto **salvation** ready to be **revealed** in the **last time**.

I am suggesting that the reason that no one has yet become **perfect**, entered into **immortality** and become a **manifest Son of God**, is because **no** one has yet experienced the circumcision of the foreskin of the **heart** by the Circumcision Of Christ. No one has yet fully completed the **Put Off** list and no one has yet fully completed the **Put On** list through the supernatural **energy** (operation) of God.

### WE TRIED

Like Israel, we tried, but we failed. We made new years' resolutions, but we goofed. We couldn't keep them. We made promises that we couldn't keep. We even promised ourselves that we wouldn't do that again; but we did. We started out with an everlasting, (Abrahamic) Covenant, but we turned it into a **never**lasting covenant.



## CALVINISTS

When we were Calvinists, we believed that we received all that God had for us when we were baptized for the remission of sins. But only a few days after we were baptized, we did ugly things that proved that we neither **put off** nor **put on** all that we should have.

Then we turned to church work in an attempt to try to **put on** those good qualities, but that didn't work either. We rang door bells. We handed out tracts. We invited everyone we knew to church. But it didn't make us better people. Those works did **not put off** the bad things.

## PENTECOSTALS

Then the Pentecostals came along and told us that we needed to be **baptized** into the Holy Spirit. So, we tried that out, in the hope that we would receive some kind of supernatural **power** to become perfect. But after we received the **power** of Holy Spirit, and we spoke in tongues, we soon discovered, that it did not cause us to **do right** all the time. After we became Pentecostal we also tried to engage in a lot of emotion to see if that would **put on** those good things. That did not do it either.

## CHARISMATICS

After that we became Charismatic and we **put off** the **Law**, but that only resulted in a lot of church scandal. However, we should make it very clear that we kept getting better. We admit that we were **not** perfect, but we were better after we took each step.

## WE NEED THE RESTORATION OF GOD'S ENERGY

You see, we need supernatural **energy** if we are going to make such a supernatural change. Then God said, "I love you. I am sticking with you. I've got the supernatural **energy** and I've got the plan. Stick with me and I'll show it to you".

Then He began to reveal this plan to us by showing us the lives of some great people of the Bible. Each portion of scripture which God highlighted by His Spirit revealed a part of the plan in which He wanted us all to participate.

But we procrastinated, squirmed a bit and then slipped away. So He kept shedding more and more light on His plan. But we kept moving away from what He was showing us until the time came when some people came along who began to see the plan and want all that God has

for them. I think that time is **now**. And **you** may be one of those people.

Let's once more examine the plan that I believe God is showing us. The key verse is in Colossians 2.

Colossians 2:9-14, For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. <sup>10</sup> And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power: <sup>11</sup> In whom also ye are **circumcised** with the **circumcision** made **without hands**, in putting off the **body** of the sins of the **flesh** by the **circumcision** of **Christ**: <sup>12</sup> Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with *him* through the faith of the **energy** (operation) of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

<sup>13</sup> And you, being dead in your sins and the **uncircumcision** of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; <sup>14</sup> Blotting out the handwriting of **ordinances** that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, **nailing** it to his cross.

## ANALYSIS OF THE CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST

In the following, portions of the above verse, Colossians 2:9-14, are studied and analyzed in the scriptures and comments below.

*In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without **hands**, (Colossians 2:11a)*

This circumcision is made **without hands**. Deuteronomy 10:16, Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your **heart**, and be no more stiffnecked.

This **circumcision** is also made **without hands**. Deuteronomy 30:6, And the **LORD** thy God will **circumcise** thine **heart**, and the **heart** of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine **heart**, and with all thy **soul**, that thou mayest **live**.

Notice that circumcision of the **heart** is connected with **living, not dying**.

Circumcision of the **heart** has to be **without hands**. Jeremiah 4:4, **Circumcise** yourselves to the LORD, and take away the **foreskins** of your **heart**, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

If someone used their hands to circumcise your heart, you would **die**. It's impossible. Romans 2:29, But he *is* a Jew, which is one inwardly; and **circumcision** *is that* of the **heart**, in the **spirit**, *and not* in the letter; whose praise *is* not of men, but of God.

This is a **spiritual** circumcision, not natural. Philippians 3:3, For we are the **circumcision**, which worship God in the **spirit**, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

ANALYSIS OF:

in **putting off** the **body of the sins** of the flesh by the  
circumcision of Christ: (Colossians 2:11b)

The **body of sins** will be **destroyed** by the circumcision of Christ. Here is a discussion of the destruction process that will take place as our **GOD restores** His **energy** that destroys the **body of sins** (the **sin nature**). Romans 6:3-8, Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his **death**? <sup>4</sup> Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into **death**: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. <sup>5</sup> For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his **death**, we shall be also *in the likeness* of his resurrection: <sup>6</sup> Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with *him*, that the **body of sin** might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. <sup>7</sup> For he that is **dead** is freed from sin. <sup>8</sup> Now if we be **dead** with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:

Here is another list of bad things that make up the **foreskin** of the **heart**, that will be circumcised (**put off**). These things are part of our **sin nature** that will be delt with as our **GOD restores** His **energy** to accomplish that supernatural operation. Ephesians 4:22-32, That ye **put off** concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts; <sup>23</sup> And be renewed in the spirit of your mind; <sup>24</sup> And that ye

**put on** the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. <sup>25</sup> Wherefore **putting away** lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. <sup>26</sup> Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: <sup>27</sup> Neither give place to the devil. <sup>28</sup> Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. <sup>29</sup> Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. <sup>30</sup> And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. <sup>31</sup> Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be **put away** from you, with all malice: <sup>32</sup> And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

Here is another list of bad things that are part of the foreskin of the heart. These must be circumcised. Our GOD promised to restore His **energy** to accomplish the circumcision. Colossians 3:5-9, **Mortify** therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: <sup>6</sup> For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience: <sup>7</sup> In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

<sup>8</sup> But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. <sup>9</sup> Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have **put off** the old man with his deeds;

According to Colossians 2:9-14, the **body of sins of the flesh** or **sin nature** is to be **put off first**. This is done by the supernatural **energy** (erroneously translated “operation” in Col. 2:9) of God. As we rise up with Christ, through the **power** of the Holy Spirit, in newness of life (without a **sin nature**) we are then able to **put on** the new man.

THE CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST  
IS  
THE CIRCUMCISION  
OF THE FORESKIN OF THE HEART

The believer/receiver candidate must identify with the **death** of Jesus Christ.

Romans 6:4, Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into **death**: that like as Christ was raised up from the **dead** by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

Our GOD will soon **restore** His **energy** to us so that the candidate for circumcision of the foreskin of the **heart** is able to walk in newness of life because his/her "**death**" also meant **death** or end to their **sin nature**. The **sin nature** is not resurrected when the candidate is raised from the dead.



Present Church baptisms do not really produce those desired results because the **energy** of our GOD was **removed** in the dark ages. People really can **not** do what the Bible says they should do, because they have **not** received the restoration of the **energy** of our GOD, yet.

The **force** of JESUS was removed and **power** of the Holy Ghost was also removed in the dark ages. Our GOD **restored** the **force** of JESUS in the time of Luther. He restored the **power** of the Holy Ghost around 1900, by the preaching of William Seymour, at Azusa Street, Los Angeles.

We are expecting our GOD to **restore** His **energy** soon.

CIRCUMCISE  
PUT OFF  
MORTIFY  
PUT AWAY  
CUT OFF

The candidate mortifies (kills) the members of his/her own foreskin of the **heart**, mentally reciting the lists.

Colossians 3:5, **Mortify** therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:...<sup>8</sup> But now ye **also put off** all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.<sup>9</sup> Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have **put off** the old man with his deeds;

Ephesians 4:22-31, That ye **put off** concerning the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;<sup>23</sup> And be renewed in the spirit of your mind;<sup>24</sup> And that ye **put on** the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.<sup>25</sup> Wherefore **putting away** lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.<sup>26</sup> Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:<sup>27</sup> Neither give place to the devil.<sup>28</sup> Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.<sup>29</sup> Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.<sup>30</sup> And grieve not

the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. <sup>31</sup> Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be **put away** from you, with all malice:

The list of members of the foreskin of the **heart**, compiled from Colossians 3:5,8,9; and Ephesians 4:22-31 follows. Soon our GOD will restore His **energy** so you can **cut them off, put them off, circumcise them**. Keep trying, because the time is at hand for you to succeed, with our GOD's **energy**.

Anger  
 Bitterness  
 Blasphemy  
 Clamor  
 Corrupt Communication  
 Covetousness  
 Evil Concupiscence  
 Evil Speaking  
 Filthy Communication  
 Fornication  
 Inordinate Affection  
 Lying  
 Malice  
 The Old Man  
 Stealing  
 Uncleanness  
 Wrath

Notice that the believer/receiver candidate (not Christ), **puts off, circumcises**, the items in this list. But, that is impossible without the **energy** (operation) of God.

The candidate identifies with the **energy** (operation) of God (Colossians 2:12), and believes/receives that this supernatural **energy** is circumcising the foreskin of the **heart** (Colossians 2:13).

The candidate believes by faith that the supernatural **energy** of God has been successful in removing the **foreskin** of the **heart**, and that the candidate is now quickened (made alive) by that same **power** that caused the resurrection of JESUS.

The believer/receiver candidate enters a **new** world believing that:

- the ordinances which were written against him/her were nailed to the cross,
- that judgment by others regarding the law is not allowed,
- that angels are to be used, not worshipped,
- that the affection of the candidate is transferred from the world to things above.

Colossians 2:14, Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

Colossians 2:16, Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath *days*:

Colossians 2:18, Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

Colossians 3:2-3, Set your affection on things above, **not** on things on the earth. <sup>3</sup> For ye are **dead**, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

## PUT ON

The believer/receiver candidate **puts on**, (clothes himself/herself with) the following list of good things.

Colossians 3:10-17, And have **put on** the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him: <sup>11</sup> Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* all, and in all.

<sup>12</sup> **Put on** therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; <sup>13</sup> Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye. <sup>14</sup> And above all these things **put on** charity, which is the bond of perfectness. <sup>15</sup> And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful. <sup>16</sup> Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. <sup>17</sup> And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

Ephesians 4:24, And that ye **put on** the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness.

Here is a list of good things, compiled from the above scriptures, that you will **put on**, after you first **put off** all of the things in the **put off** list, through the circumcision of Christ, the circumcision of the **heart**, when our GOD restores His **energy**.

admonishing  
bowels of mercies  
charity (agape love)  
ethnic equality  
faith  
forbearing  
forgiving  
humbleness of mind  
kindness  
knowledge  
longsuffering  
meekness  
name of the Lord Jesus  
new man  
peace  
psalms and hymns  
singing with grace  
social equality  
spiritual songs  
teaching  
thankful  
wisdom  
word of Christ

This is the Circumcision of Christ by which the foreskin of the heart is circumcised.

You will never be the same.

You are going to amount to something.



## EPILOGUE

My prayer is that each reader will **begin** to grasp what the Spirit is saying in these last days. Notice, please, that I said, **begin** to grasp. I said it this way because I do not by any means think that this book is the last word on the subject of circumcision of the heart. In my view, it is really only the beginning. Additional revelation on this will come in God's perfect timing. However, I do think that it will come before too long.

In the meantime, we are, in a sense, sitting with Peter, James and John and the rest of the 120 in the upper room. We know that something is going to happen, but we do not know exactly when or what form it will take.

Perhaps the Spirit will sovereignly move in various places in or even outside this country, circumcising the hearts of certain individuals who see this in The Word, want it and submit themselves in faith, as best they can. From this, we may expect to hear some astonishing reports, much like the stories of holy laughter that have recently been coming from all points on the compass. Of course, there will be those who will criticize, make fun of, and do all they can to discredit these reports. The enemy has his

people, and he will surely put them to work.

God has a way of doing the most unexpected things. I dare say that there were probably very few of those 120 people who were expecting the sound of a mighty wind, or tongues of fire, or the ability to speak a previously unknown language, on the Day of the first Christian Pentecost.

Whatever direction the Spirit leads, it is very important that we wait on Him until we have a clear understanding of what He wants us to do, neither running ahead, nor falling behind, but waiting in prayerful anticipation of the next step. When we know that we know, and promptly act in obedience, we can be sure that the results will be indescribable in this great new move of God.

While this book has been in preparation, I have received reports from two of our friends, one in Washington State, the other in Maine. Both have worked closely with me for the past several years, on the Bible studies concerning the circumcision of the heart.

Both men have sought our GOD for the circumcision of Christ, the circumcision of the heart.

One man received while walking through the steps of the priest, performing a heave offering, partially physically, and partly mentally. He is writing his testimony for the benefit of the Body of Christ.

The other man received a supernatural visitation, so forceful, so powerful, so full of energy that he did not sleep for 6 nights. The whole week was filled with crying, laughing, praising and meditation on our GOD and what He is doing on the earth at this time. Literal earthquakes and tornadoes were also observed at the time and place. He has written a booklet describing his experience and testimony.

Some people have asked me if I think the supernatural happenings and events of the Toronto Blessing are a sign of the circumcision of Christ. They could be.

As for me, I want to embrace all of the wonderful experiences, and look for the common denominator between them all. I received JESUS into my heart in 1945. I was baptized in the Holy Spirit, with tongues in 1955. My supernatural ordination into the ministry was in 1965. My entry into the full time ministry, living by faith was in 1968. My formal ordination, by a denomination recognized by the U.S. government, was in

1972. Our church was organized in 1982. Now, the year is 1995, and it is 50 years later, and I still need the circumcision of my heart.

My own personal testimony is that while writing this book, and bringing notes as old as 1989 together, my need for the circumcision of my heart has been demonstrated to me. I need the energy of our GOD.

GOD bless you. GOD bless your Bible study. May our GOD prosper you and keep you in good health. May the peace of GOD, which passes all understanding, keep your heart and mind in CHRIST JESUS.

Please keep in touch.

What is your reaction to the message of this book? Does the Holy Spirit give you witness? When you have your experience, or if you hear of others, or if you have any feedback, it would be nice to hear from you.

David Paul Ebaugh

**DAVID EBAUGH BIBLE SCHOOL**

**102 PARK TERRACE HARRISBURG PA 17111**

# INDEX

## —1—

1 Corinthians 15:26, 19, 138,  
249  
1 Corinthians 15:46, 185  
1 Corinthians 15:52-53, 164,  
250  
1 Corinthians 2:14, 13, 25  
1 Corinthians 2:9, 215  
1 Corinthians 2:9, 66  
1 Corinthians 3:16, 202  
1 Corinthians 6:19, 202  
1 John 3:9-10, 215  
1 Kings 8:2, 203  
1 Peter 1:22, 16  
1 Peter 1:5, 253  
1 Peter 1:5,, 23, 135  
1 Peter 2:21, 133  
1 Samuel 6:13, 203  
1 Thessalonians 5:23,, 18  
1000 YEARS, 205  
120, 66, 113, 192  
120 waited, 47  
14 different Bible patterns of  
baptism, 48  
1515, 59, 69  
1515 to 1906, 59  
1900 to 1950, 124  
1906, 59, 60, 69, 123  
1906,, 59  
1945, 271  
1945,, 55  
1945-48, 123  
1948 Later Rain Revival, 8  
1950 and 2000, 123  
1955, 271  
1965, 272  
1968, 272  
1972, 272  
1982, 272  
1987, 25  
1989, 272  
1995, 272

## —2—

2 Corinthians 3:18, 212  
2 Corinthians 5:17, 195  
2 Corinthians 5:21, 139  
2 Peter 1:5-7,, 217  
2 Peter 2:12, 13, 26  
2 Peter 2:12,, 26  
2 Samuel 7:12-16, 171  
2 Timothy 1:10, 19  
20 or 30 years ago, 8  
20 years, 30  
22nd day of Tishri, 201

## —3—

3 1/2 centuries, 57, 58  
30 A.D., 57  
380 A.D, 57

## —5—

50 short years, 55  
50 years, 272  
500 years, 168  
5446, 26

## —9—

95 Thesis, 59

## —A—

a 50 year test, 55  
A NEW BOOK, 2  
ABOUT ANGELS, 230  
**about time**, 22  
ABRAHAM, 177  
Abraham's, 21  
Abrahamic **Covenant**, 169  
**ABRAHAMIC COVENANT**  
(FOURTH, 153  
Acts 1:8, 111

Acts 15:14-17, 125  
 Acts 19:2, 196  
 Acts 2:38, 48, 50  
 Acts 2:38,, 51  
 Adam and Eve., 12  
**ADAMIC COVENANT**  
 (SECOND), 148  
**additional** salvation, 23  
**affliction of the SOUL**, 200  
 AGAPE, 134  
 AGAPE LOVE, 134  
 AGE OF ENERGY, 123  
 already saved, 32, 75  
 Amos 9:11, 70, 125  
**ANGELS**, 220  
 ANGELS AND THE DEVIL,  
 220  
**ANGELS ARE:**, 231  
**ANGELS CANNOT:**, 246  
**ANGELS DID:**, 240  
**ANGELS DO:**, 236  
**ANGELS SHALL (WILL):**,  
 245  
 ANGRY RED, 129  
 ANIMAL, 13, 17, 95, 125  
 animal nature, 12, 25  
 APPRECIATION, 8  
 April 9, 1906, 126  
 ark, 151  
 Armenian, 31  
 Armory, 8  
 Assembly of God, 8  
 astronaut, 64  
 atomic energy, 122  
 Atonement, 197, 200  
 attacked by demons, 25  
 AZUSA, 59  
 Azusa Street Mission, 126

## —B—

B'nai B'rith, 142  
 bad mouths, 3  
**BAPTISM**, 39, 48  
 baptism by immersion, 64  
 Baptism of the **HOLY SPIRIT**,  
 29  
 baptisms, 51

## 278 CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART

baptized in the truth, 64  
**baptized** unto Moses, 52  
 Bath-sheba, 172  
 BEAL, 8  
 beast, 12, 17  
**BELIEVER/RECEIVER**, 4, 52,  
 80, 114  
 Believeth thou this, 138  
**Ben Elyon**, 159, 160  
 Ben(e), 142  
 BENE BRIT, 142  
 Benne Brith, 142  
 Benton City, WA, 120  
 biased, 122  
**BIBLE PATTERNS**, 47  
 Bible reading, 27  
 Bible students, 3  
 Bible study, 52  
 Bible teacher, 122  
 Bible truth, 9  
 black evangelist, 59  
 blind in one eye, 59  
**blood and water.**, 139  
**BODIES**, 17  
**BODY**, 17  
 body of the sins of the flesh  
 (KJV),", 75  
**BODY SALVATION**, 228  
 Booths, 197  
 Born again, 28  
**bow**, 152  
 brass plaque., 120  
 brit, 142  
 broker, 58  
 Brown Driver and Bigg's  
 Lexicon, 7  
**brute** <sup><249></sup>, 26  
 brute beast, 12, 17  
 build it as in the days of old, 70  
**BURNING LAMP**, 155

## —C—

Calvin, 31  
**CALVINISTS**, 253  
**CARBON COPY**, 66  
 care, 133  
 Carol Fouts', 10

CHANGED, 251  
 CHAPTER 1, 24  
 Chapter 6, 43  
 CHARISMATICS, 255  
 Chernoble, 123  
 Christian experience, 11  
 Christian fellowship, 27  
 CHURCH SCANDAL OF 1987,  
     25  
 church wars, 58  
 CIRCUMCISE, 263  
 circumcise our HEARTS, 1  
 CIRCUMCISE YOUR  
     HEART., 24  
 CIRCUMCISION, 174  
 CIRCUMCISION OF CHRIST,  
     2  
 CIRCUMCISION OF THE  
     FLESH, 159  
 CIRCUMCISION OF THE  
     HEART, 3, 11, 20, 159  
 CIRCUMCISION OF THE  
     HEART., 2, 8, 21  
 close up the breaches, 70  
**cloud**, 152  
 cloud and in the sea., 52  
 college training, 9  
 Colossians 2:11, 75  
 Colossians 2:11-12, 44, 49, 170  
 Colossians 2:13, 76  
 Colossians 2:9-12., 37  
 COLOSSIANS 2:9-12., 38  
 Colossians 2:9-14, 74  
 Colossians 2:9-14., 115, 256  
 Colossians 3:10-17, 267  
 Colossians 3:10-17<sup>10</sup>, 90  
 Colossians 3:12, 42  
 Colossians 3:5, 263  
 Colossians 3:5., 77  
 Colossians 3:5, 8-10., 63  
 Colossians 3:5-17, 41  
 Colossians 3:8-9, 77  
 Colossians 2:13, 76  
 combined effort., 1  
 complete deliverance -, 23  
 computer printed, 9  
 conceal a thing, 66  
 concordances, 5

confrontation, 46  
 continental shift, 128  
 continuing basis, 12  
 continuous revelation), 12  
 continuous salvation, 16  
**COVENANT OF SINAI**  
     (FIFTH), 165  
**COVENANT WITH NOAH**  
     (THIRD), 150  
 Covenants, 9, 141  
 crowning, 58  
 crying, 271  
 cultured Christian society, 25  
 current, 119  
 current (HOLY SPIRIT), 121  
 customs, 5  
 CUT A CHECK, 145  
 CUT A COVENANT, 143  
 CUT OFF, 263

## —D—

Daniel, 22  
 Daniel 9:2, 22  
 DARK AGES, 57, 58  
 Darth Vader, 95  
**DAVID'S TABERNACLE**,  
     126  
 David and Bath-sheba, 172  
 Day of Atonement, 197  
**Death**, 138, 249  
 demonized, 25  
 demons, 25  
 destiny, 13  
 destroyed, 19  
 dethroning, 58  
 Detroit, Michigan, 8  
 Deuteronomy 10:16, 73, 169  
 Deuteronomy 10:16., 36, 130  
 Deuteronomy 16:11, 191  
 Deuteronomy 16:16, 183  
 Deuteronomy 30:6, 36, 130,  
     163, 169  
 Deuteronomy 30:6., 74  
 devil, 122  
 DIE, 81  
 disobedient tendencies, 12  
 dog eared, 9

door of the church, 58  
 double-**MINDED**, 25, 28  
 Dr. GOD, 93  
 Dr. HOLY GHOST, 93  
 Dr. JESUS, 93  
 DRY BAPTISM, 52  
 DRY GROUND, 53  
**dry** land, 53  
 dumb, 1  
 dunamis, 113  
 dynamite, 113

### —E—

E=MC squared, 120  
 earnest of our inheritance, 209  
 earth, 12  
 EARTHQUAKES, 127, 271  
**efforts**, 177  
 Einstein, 120  
 EL SHADDAI, 187  
 ELDER KEN GILES, 9  
 electric transmission lines, 120  
 electromotive FORCE, 118  
 electronic engineer, 118  
 enemy, 138  
**energeia**, 117  
**energes**, 117  
 Energia, in Greek, 116  
 ENERGY, 2, 11, 93, 115, 120  
 ENERGY (GOD), 121  
 energy (operation, 45, 65  
 ENERGY OF GOD, 42, 58, 117  
 ENERGY of our GOD, 55  
 ENERGYLESS, 58  
 enriched fuel, 121  
 ENTER IN, 11  
 Ephesians 1:13, 196  
 Ephesians 1:13-14, 209  
 Ephesians 1:18-20,, 116  
 Ephesians 2:8-9, 174  
 Ephesians 3:7,, 116  
 Ephesians 4:22-31, 78, 263  
 Ephesians 4:22-32, 62  
 Ephesians 4:24, 267  
 Ephesians 4:4-6,, 60  
 EPILOGUE, 269  
 EQUAL WITH GOD, 226

280 CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART

**ergon**, 117  
 EROS, 134  
 etymology, 108  
 Eve, 12  
 EVERLASTING COVENANT,  
     29, 158  
 EXCEPTION, 55  
 Exodus 12:2, 185  
 Exodus 14:21, 53  
 Exodus 19:18, 155  
 Exodus 19:3-8, 165  
 Exodus 23:14-17, 184  
 Exodus 23:17, 183  
 expedited, 9  
 Ezekiel 1:28, 152  
 Ezekiel 36:25, 53  
 Ezra, 204  
 Ezra 3:1-2, 203

### —F—

**FAITH, HOPE & LOVE**, 126  
**FAITH, HOPE & LOVE**  
**THREE STEPS TO**  
**IMMORTALITY**, 126  
 FATHER GOD, 11  
**Father, and of the Son, and of**  
**the Holy Ghost, 52**  
 Feast of Tabernacles, 197  
 Feast of Trumpets,, 197  
 Feast of Trumpets, The Day of  
     Atonement and the Feast of  
     Tabernacles, 182  
 Feasts, 9  
 fight, 39  
 fingers, 10  
**FIRST FRUITS**, 190  
 FIRST THINGS FIRST, 91  
 FORCE, 15, 108, 118  
 FORCE PASSOVER, 43  
 force (726)„ 109  
 FORCE of JESUS, 58, 117  
 FORCE, POWER &  
     ENERGY", 43  
**FORCE, POWER AND**  
**ENERGY**, 107, 118  
 FORCE, POWER, AND  
     ENERGY, 117



**FORCE.**, 110  
**FORCELESS**, 58  
**foreskin**, 3, 17  
**FORESKIN IS NATURAL**, 82  
 foreskin of the heart, 20, 27  
 foreskin of the **HEART.**, 28  
 formula, 40  
**FOUR KINDS OF LOVE**, 134  
**FRUITFUL**  
 MULTIPLICATION, 177

## —G—

Galatians, 20  
 Galatians 3:28-29, 96  
 Galatians 3:29, 158, 175  
 Galatians 3:7, 179  
 Genesis 11:1-9, 193  
 Genesis 15:9-18, 153  
 Genesis 17:1, 29  
 Genesis 17:1., 77  
 Genesis 17:10-13, 159  
 Genesis 17:1-8, 157  
 Genesis 17:2, 177  
 Genesis 17:8, 175  
 Genesis 17:9-11, 132  
 Genesis 2:16-17, 147  
 Genesis 21:4, 164  
 Genesis 3:9-22, 148  
 Genesis 32:24-30, 235  
 Genesis 35:11, 178  
 Genesis 47:27, 178  
 Genesis 8:20, 152  
 Genesis 8:22, 151  
 Genesis 9:13, 152  
 Genesis 9:4-6, 151  
 Genesis 9:9-16, 150  
 gentleness, 133  
 Gesenius Lexicon, 7  
 gifts of the **SPIRIT**, 29  
**GILES**, 9  
**glory of the LORD**, 152  
**GLOSSARY**, 97  
**GLOSSARY OF TERMS**, 84  
 God (ELOHIM), 186  
 God Almighty (EL SHADDAI),  
 186  
**GOD IS LIGHT**, 122

**GOD, A SMOKING**  
 FURNACE, 155  
**GODLESS**, 58  
**GOOF UP**, 12  
 Greek, 15  
**GREEK ENERGY**, 117  
 Gutenberg's, 59

## —H—

**HALF TRUTH**, 220  
 hand written, 9  
 Harrisburg, Pennsylvania., 10  
**HEART (SPIRIT)**, 15, 37  
**HEART OF JESUS**, 174  
**heart with living**, 74  
**HEARTS**, 1  
 heave offering, 271  
 heaven, 12  
**HEAVEN OR EARTH**, 13  
**HEAVEN?**, 81  
 Hebrews, 20  
 Hebrews 1:14., 222  
 Hebrews 11:10, 175  
 Hebrews 11:39-40, 214  
 Hebrews 2:6-7, 223  
 Hebrews 4:11, 197  
 Hebrews 6:1, 14  
 Hebrews 6:2, 51  
 Hebrews 8:10, 95  
 Hebrews 8:10., 20  
 Hebrews 8:8-12, 172  
**HEIRS**, 21  
 Heirs of God, 248  
 hell, 122  
**hidden**, 23  
 High voltage (JESUS), 121  
**HIGHER THAN ANGELS**, 225  
 Hillel, Psalms 113 through 118.,  
 201  
 Holy Ghost, 9  
 Holy of Holies, 200  
**HOLY SPIRIT**, 11, 15, 16  
**HOLY SPIRITLESS**, 58  
 Hosea 5:1-15, 166  
 Hosea 6:7, 147  
 human nature, 79, 125

## —I—

I Corinthians 10:1-2,, 52  
 I Corinthians 15:42, 113  
 I Corinthians 15:46, 131  
 I Corinthians 6:14, 113  
 IBM compatible computer, 9  
 imbedded, 26, 108  
 immersing, 52  
 immersion, 39  
 IMMORTALITY, 19, 251  
**immortality** of the BODY, 19  
 IN CONCLUSION, 247  
 INCREDIBLE, 14  
 industrial revolution, 123  
 influenced, 9  
 Ingathering, 197  
 inheritance, 209  
 INNER ANIMAL, 17  
 inner organs, 79  
 inquisition, 58  
 INTERNATIONAL VERSION,  
     75  
 INTERRELATIONSHIPS, 118  
**INTRODUCTION**, 12  
 is Dr. JESUS, 93  
 ISAAC, 178  
 Isaiah 55:9, 194

## —J—

JACOB, 178, 235  
 James 1:21, 32, 56  
 James 1:21,, 14  
 James 1:8, 24  
 James 4:8,, 24  
 Japanese, 122  
 Japanese., 120  
 JEHOVAH (YAHWEH), 186  
 Jeremiah, 20, 22  
 Jeremiah 31:31-32, 166  
 Jeremiah 31:33, 20  
 Jeremiah 33:20-26, 146  
 Jeremiah 4:4, 36, 73, 130  
 Jeremiah 9:26, 73  
 Jeremiah 9:26,, 37  
 JESUS AND THE HOLY  
     SPIRIT, 194

282 CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART

JESUS CHRIST, 14, 15  
 JESUS CHRIST,, 11  
 JESUS in the HEART, 20  
 JESUS IS THE LIGHT, 155  
 JESUS, THE FIRSTFRUIT, 190  
 JESUSLESS, 58  
 Jewish baby boy, 32  
 JEWISH CALENDAR, 218  
 Jewish life, 5  
 Jewish race, 179  
 JEWS, 5  
 JIM BEAL, 8  
 John 1:12, 211, 247  
 John 10:34, 226  
 John 11:25-26, 138, 212  
 John 13:34, 133  
 John 14:26, 34  
 John 16:7, 119  
 John 19:33-34, 139  
 John 20:25-28,, 180  
 John 21:15-19,, 135  
 John 21:20-23, 136  
 John 5:46, 168  
 John 7:2-10, 207  
 John 7:37-38, 202  
 John 7:8, 208  
 John 8:12, 155  
 John the Baptist, 51  
 Joint Heirs with Christ, 248  
 JOSEPH, 178

## —K—

KEN GILES, 9  
 keyboard, 10  
 KEYS TO THE  
     PRIESTHOOD,, 168  
 KINDS OF LOVE, 134  
 KING JAMES VERSION, 5  
 kings, 58  
 kings and priests, 21, 248  
 Kittel's Dictionary Abridged  
     (Little Kittel),, 7  
 Kittel's Theological Dictionary  
     of the New Testament, 7  
 KJV, 5, 25

## —L—

**lambano**, 112  
 laser light, 94  
 last enemy, 19, 21  
 LAST TIME, 22, 135, 213, 252  
**last time.**, 23  
 laughing, 271  
**lazy**, 177  
 Leviticus 1:6, 164  
 Leviticus 16:29, 200  
 Leviticus 23:5, 186  
 Leviticus 7:30-32, 169  
 libraries, 5  
 LIGHT, 121  
**light energy**, 95  
 literature, 9  
 living sacrifice, 17  
 LORD (YAHWEH), 186  
 Los Angeles, 59  
 love, 133, 134  
 LOWER THAN ANGELS?,  
     223  
 Luke 24:49, 111  
 Luke 6:45, 79  
 Luke Skywalker, 95  
 Luther's 95 Thesis, 59

## —M—

Malcolm Smith's, 9  
 Manifest Sons, 248  
 Marcellene, 10  
 Martin Luther, 126  
 massage, 10  
 Mat. 16:19, 22  
 Matthew 11:12, 108  
 Matthew 11:12., 108  
 Matthew 12:34, 79  
 Matthew 13:43, 212  
 Matthew 17:1-8, 207  
 Matthew 22:44, 214  
 Matthew 28:19-20, 48, 50, 52  
 Matthew 4:6, 221  
 Matthew 5:48, 29, 77, 137  
 matured, 25  
 meditation, 271  
 message, 10

method, 40  
 millions of people, 58  
 MIND, 15, 17  
 MIND (SOUL), 15  
**MIND** (SOUL), 33  
 MINDS, 15  
**ministering** spirits, 222  
 MISTAKES AND ERRORS, 10  
**more** saved, 14  
 mortify, 41, 263  
 mortifying (killing), 80  
**multiply**, 151, 179  
 MYSTERIES, 40

## —N—

NAMES OF ANGELS ARE,  
     234  
 NAMES OF GOD, 187  
 natural, 25, 81  
**natural** ~~<5446~~, 26  
 NATURAL BRUTE BEAST,  
     17, 27  
 natural brute beast nature, 12  
 NATURAL BRUTE BEAST.",  
     13  
**natural brute beasts**, 26  
 NATURAL MAN, 17, 25, 95,  
     125  
 NATURAL SIN NATURE, 25  
 Nehemiah 8:1-3, 204  
 Nehemiah 8:14-17, 204  
 NEVER DIE, 138, 249  
 NEW COVENANT, 145  
 NEW COVENANT  
     (SEVENTH), 172  
 NEW COVENANT IN THE  
     OLD, 166  
 NEW INTERNATIONAL  
     VERSION, 75  
 new revelation, 2, 3, 11  
 New Testament, 20  
 NEW TESTAMENT  
     PENTECOST, 192  
 New Testament, KJV, 15  
 new translations, 5  
**newly restored**, 11  
 NEXT, 210

NIV, 76  
 no competition, 9  
 Noah, 151, 152  
 NOW IS THE TIME, 22

## —O—

Oak Ridge, TN., 120  
 offerings, 184  
 old English, 6, 38  
 old man, 95  
 Old Testament, 5  
 OLD TESTAMENT  
   PENTECOST, 192  
**one** baptism, 60  
 oneness- Acts 2:38, 48  
 OPEN HEART (SPIRIT)  
   SURGERY, 93  
 OPERATION, 43, 115  
 operation of God, 115  
 oppressed, 25  
 ORDER, 15  
 original language, 6  
 our October., 202  
 overcomer, 27  
 Overcomers, 248

## —P—

PASSOVER, 68, 185  
 Passover, Pentecost and  
   Tabernacles, 182  
 Passover, the Feast of  
   Unleavened Bread and the  
   Feast of Firstfruits, 182  
 pelvis, 94  
 PENTECOST, 43, 68, 191  
 PENTECOSTALS, 254  
**perfect**, 77  
 PERFECTION, 14  
 PERICARDIUM, 129, 140  
 PERSONAL, 207  
 personal friend, 9  
 PETER, 134  
 PHILEO, 134  
 PHILEO LOVE, 134  
 Philippians 2:5-6, 213, 226  
 Philippians 3:10., 113

PINK COLOR, 131  
 Pittsburgh, 8  
 Pittsburgh Area, PA, 9  
 PLEASANT TO THE EYE, 131  
 plutonium, 121  
 plutonium bomb, 121  
 political power broker, 58  
 possessed, 25  
 potential energy, 121  
 pouring, 39  
 POWER, 15, 16, 111  
 POWER (dunamus, 114  
 power broker, 58  
 POWER of the HOLY GHOST,  
   58  
 POWER of the HOLY SPIRIT,  
   117  
 POWERFUL missionary, 124  
 POWERFUL Pentecostal, 124  
 POWERLESS, 58  
 PRACTICE, 65  
 praising, 271  
**present** progressive tense, 15  
 preserve, 18  
 printing press, 59  
 PRIVATE, 207  
 professional clergy, 205  
 PROGRESSION IS SECRET, 4  
 Prosperity, 177  
 Proverbs 25:2, 66  
 Psalm 110:1, 214  
 Psalm 33:11, 157  
 Psalm 8:4-5., 224  
 Psalm 82:6, 226  
 Psalm 91:11-12, 220  
 psyche, 15  
 purify, 28  
 PUT AWAY, 263  
 PUT OF, 80  
 PUT OFF, 41, 47, 65, 73, 91,  
   263  
 PUT ON, 65, 90, 91, 267  
 PUT ON LIST, 97  
 PUTTING OFF, 46  
 PUTTING ON, 46

## —R—

rages, 13  
 RAINBOW, 152  
 raise up his ruins, 70  
 raise up the tabernacle, 70  
 rebaptisms, 8  
**rebuilding**, 3  
 receive, 112  
 received, lambano, 114  
**receiving** the power, 113  
 RED, 129  
 REFORMATION, 69  
 regular prayer, 27  
 Rejoice in the Law, 201  
 RELIGION AND  
   GOVERNMENT, 188  
 remembering, 34  
**remembrance**, 34  
 remission of sins, 51  
**renewal**, 2  
 responsibility, 2  
**rest**, 197  
**restoration**, 2, 3, 11, 69, 125,  
   127  
 RESTORATION PROCESS, 70  
**restoring**, 2, 9  
**RESURRECTION POWER**,  
   113  
 Rev. JIM BEAL, 8  
**revealed in the last time**, 135  
 revelation, 9  
 Revelation 1:10, 199  
 Revelation 20:6, 215  
 Revelation 5:10, 22, 81, 175,  
   215  
**ritual** cleansing, 53  
 Roman Emperor, 57  
 Romans 12:1-2,, 17  
 Romans 14, 65  
 Romans 14:22,, 4  
 Romans 2:28, 130  
 Romans 2:28-29, 74, 162, 179  
 Romans 2:28-29,, 37  
 Romans 2:6-7, 212, 251  
 Romans 2:7, 229  
 Romans 6:4, 261  
 Romans 7:14-19, 16

Romans 8:16-25, 212  
 Romans 8:17, 180  
 Romans 8:23-24, 228  
 Romans 8:29-30, 213  
 Rosh Hashanah, 199

## —S—

SACRIFICE, 168  
 SAME, 63  
**save your souls.**, 14  
 SCANDAL OF 1987, 25  
 scrolls, 22  
 search out a matter., 66  
 second step is PUT ON, 91  
 SECRET, 207, 208  
**secretly, not openly**, 208  
 self preservation, 25  
 self serving, 25  
 selfish, 25  
 sensitivity, 133  
 Sephardic Jews, 179  
 Septuagint, 225  
 SEVEN, 182  
 Seymour, 59, 69  
 SHAVOUT, 192  
 Simchat Torah, 201  
 SIN NATURE, 12, 17, 20, 21,  
   25, 27, 95  
 SIN NATURES, 12  
**sinful nature**, 76  
**sinful nature.**", 75  
 Skywalker, 95  
 Smith's Bible Dictionary, 7  
**SMOKING FURNACE**,  
   **BURNING LAMP**, 155  
 snowball in hell, 95  
 Solomon, 172  
 Solomon's temple, 203  
**SOLUTION**, 36  
 SOMETHING NEW, 2  
 Sons of God, 248  
 SOUL, 15  
 SOUL, is |psyche, 15  
 SOULS are saved., 16  
 speak in tongues, 29  
 SPECIAL EVENT, 46  
 spelling checker, 10

SPIRIT, 15  
 SPIRIT and SOUL and BODY,  
 18  
 SPIRIT, SOUL and BODY, 23  
**SPIRIT, SOUL, & BODY,** 126  
**SPIRIT, SOUL, & BODY,**  
**THE THIRD SALVATION,**  
 126  
 SPIRITS were saved, 16  
 SPIRITUAL PROGRESSION  
 IS SECRET, 4  
 SPOTLIGHT, 19  
 SPRINKLE, 53  
**sprinkle** clean water, 53  
 sprinkling, 39  
 starting a new revival, 2  
 STILL TO COME, 209  
 STOP SINNING, 24  
 STORGOS, 134  
 stress, 128  
 STRONG'S CONCORDANCE,  
 6  
 Strong's numbers, 26  
 Strong's, 7  
 Succoth, 197  
 sun, 128  
 SUPERNATURAL, 65  
 SURGERY, 93  
 sword, 95  
 symbolically die, 94

## —T—

Tabernacle of David, 70, 205  
 TABERNACLES, 43, 68, 197,  
 201  
**taking** the power, 113  
**teach**, 34, 52  
 Teaching, 34, 52  
**teachings**, 52  
 TECHNICAL STUFF, 7  
 TEMPLES, 202  
 terminate, 125  
 Thanksgiving Day, 198  
 Thayer's Lexicon, 7  
 THE CIRCUMCISION, 174  
 THE COVENANT OF LIFE  
 (FIRST, 146

THE DAVIDIC COVENANT  
 (SIXTH), 171  
 The Feast, 197  
 The Feast of Booths, 197  
 The Feast of Ingathering, 197  
 the LAST TIME., 23  
**THE THIRD SALVATION,**  
 126  
 Theodosius, 57  
 Theological Workbook of the  
 Old Testament., 7  
 THIS IS THAT, 41  
 thorax, 94  
 THOUGHT, 133  
 THREE, 182  
 THREE EQUALS SEVEN, 183  
 THREE FEASTS, 181  
 THREE JEWISH RITUALS,  
 160  
 Three Mile Island, 123  
**THREE STEPS TO**  
**IMMORTALITY,** 126  
 THREE TIMES A YEAR, 183  
 timetable, 12  
**timing**, 127  
 Tishri, 197  
 Tishri 1 Trumpets, 202  
 Tishri 10 Atonement, 202  
 Tishri 15-22 Trumpets, 202  
**TO IMMORTALITY,** 126  
 token, 21, 132, 152  
**TOKEN OF THE**  
**COVENANT,** 159  
**TOKENS,** 169  
 TONGUES, 50, 193  
 tornadoes, 271  
 Toronto Blessing, 271  
 tract, 8  
 TRANSFIGURATION, 206  
 translated SOUL, 15  
 translation difficulties, 6  
 TRANSLATION ERROR, 224  
 Translation errors, 5  
 Trinitarian" church (Matthew  
 28:19, 50  
 Trinitarian - Matt. 28:19-20, 48  
**trumpet**, 199  
 Trumpets, 197, 199

typed, 9

## —U—

ultimate destiny, 3, 13  
 uncircumcision of your **sinful nature.**", 76  
 UNISEX, 63, 132  
**UNISEX HEART**, 64  
 UNLEAVENED BREAD, 189  
 unstable, 25, 28  
 uranium, 121  
 urges, 28

## —V—

Vader, 95  
 vaporize, 95  
 VERB TENSE, 57  
 violence (971, 109  
 violent (973), 109  
 visual learner, 182  
 visualize a HEART, 64  
 voltage, 118  
 voltage (JESUS, 121  
 vulgar, 3

## —W—

WAIT FOR 1000 YEARS, 205  
**Waiting**, 67  
 WARNING, 221  
 WATER BAPTISM, 64  
**Water Gate**, 204, 205  
 Watts., 119  
 waves, 128  
 Webster's Third New  
     International Dictionary,  
     Unabridged, 1971, Merriam.,  
     7  
 Webster's New World  
     Dictionary, Second College  
     Edition, 7  
**wet**, 52  
 white cross, 120  
 White Sands, NM, 120  
 will and emotions, 15

William Seymour, 59, 69  
 WITHOUT HANDS, 40  
 witnessing, 27  
**work**, 177  
 writing, 9  
 WW2., 120

## —Y—

YAHWEH, 187  
 YAHWEH - GOD OF  
     JUDGMENT, 186  
 ye **double minded**, 24  
 Yom Kippur, 200  
 YOUNG'S CONCORDANCE,  
     6  
 Young's, 7

## —Z—

Zerubbabel's, 203

# **CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART**

**Eight personal testimonies of the actual experience of  
the Circumcision Of The Heart.**

**© 1998**

**DAVID EBAUGH BIBLE SCHOOL  
102 PARK TERRACE HARRISBURG PA 17111**



# CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART TESTIMONY E. E. BROOKS

**LYNNWOOD, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.**

I would like to share an experience which changed my life. I had been walking with the Lord since 1965 and Spirit-filled for over 25 years when a supernatural event happened. Being raised in a Pentecostal denomination, I've heard many testimonies about miracles in people's lives and of God's supernatural powers. Many told of how the Lord appeared to them in a vision or in some other manner, but I never had that kind of experience in thirty plus years of my Christian walk until early in 1995.

My life was first changed when I was saved. It was changed again when I received the Baptism of the Holy Spirit. The events that I am now about to share with you changed me a third time in an even more measurable manner. I have felt God's leading in my life and His presence has been very real to me but **never** had I experienced a direct meeting with Him like I did early in 1995. After 30 years of seeking Him and studying His Word, I was about to leave the normal, daily routine of living and be taken up to a meeting with the Father.

It had been a hectic Friday for my wife, Debbie, and me. We had been in business nearly 10 years and at the time had about 30 employees. We had just met our weekly payroll and filled all of our job orders, completing another week of business. It was closing time. We were saying TGIF (Thank God It's Friday) and planning to go out for dinner and perhaps catch a movie, but God had other plans. As Debbie was getting ready to go out, I

began to think about a few questions for which I had been seeking answers from the Lord.

As I stared out of a window pondering these things, an experience began that lasted over six days. I realized that I was going into a trance that was somewhat like a daydream. It seemed similar to what both Peter and Paul had experienced in the Book of Acts. It's one way that God uses to get your attention.

*"I (Peter) was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:" (Acts 11:5 KJV).*

*"And it came to pass, that, when I (Paul) was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;" (Acts 22:17 KJV).*

I was aware of what was happening and noticed that my mind began to experience a clarity of thought which I had never before known. Then the Lord began to clarify many of the things that I had been seeking Him about for at least 20 years. I began to speak these thoughts aloud to Debbie, and she began to write them down. The Lord unfolded a revelation which likened the union between a husband and wife to the union of our own spirit and soul within. In other words the God-ordained process of making love is symbolic of the spiritual union which results in the birth of the Manchild.

The hours began to slip by as Debbie wrote down all of these thoughts. In fact her fingers finally gave out from all of the writing. I was clearly in a different realm in the Lord than I had ever experienced. I did not want to go to sleep, because I did not want this experience to

end. I stayed up most of the night and continued to receive revelation from the Lord. The next day, after very little sleep, I found that I was still in that trance-like state as the revelation continued. I was elated to see that the Lord was still speaking to me.

We decided that we needed to get a hand-held tape recorder to record these things instead of trying to write them all down. As we drove to the store to buy a tape recorder, revelation continued about entrance into the Most Holy Place in the Tabernacle of Moses. I was driving and Debbie was writing as fast as she could.

The revelation continued for days, and, to say the least, I was very excited. This was quite a new experience for me. I was not sure exactly what was happening, but I liked it. I began to understand things that I had wondered about for years and years. I wept tears of thankfulness for days. God's presence was so real, and I sensed it.

I wanted to tell my friend, David Ebaugh, about what was happening to me, but he was out of town. On the sixth day I really began to pray and thank God for what He was doing. Then I felt a welling up from deep within my innermost being. I spontaneously cried aloud a prayer that came from deep within my spirit, "Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me." I had never meant a prayer like I meant that one. I knew that I had been far from perfect, and had fallen short in many ways. But I also knew that I wanted to be an Overcomer.

God had taken me into another realm for six days after 30 years of a rather uneventful Christian life. Then, after I uttered that prayer from the bottom of my heart, I

began to sob uncontrollably with tears of gratitude for His presence. At that point I opened my eyes to find that I was no longer in my room at home.

I found myself in the presence of the Father. Jesus was standing at my side and presenting me to the Father. I glanced at Jesus as He and the Father made eye contact and smiled at each other. Then the Father smiled at me as if He was **really** glad to see me. I melted like butter and was overwhelmed that He did not condemn me in any way, shape or form. There was no mention of my many shortcomings. I could only weep tears of joy.

His eyes expressed pure love and tenderness toward me. Then of all things, He put His arms around me and embraced me. Even as I write this down almost three years later, I have tears in my eyes as I recall this life-changing experience. The Lord spoke to me about many private things. He then began to move in a dance-like motion that was very fluid and expressive, and Jesus did likewise. They both encouraged me to join them, and I did. God and I spoke together for seven consecutive days. Later the Lord told me that I had received Circumcision Of The Heart.

After this experience, I was never the same. But it did not end there. I continued to receive thoughts and revelations from God for many days. My mind was in an entirely different state of consciousness. I seemed to be tuned into a frequency where there was understanding. The intensity of the whole event lasted about one month. I felt like a charged battery that eventually returned to normal, whatever that is.

Before this experience I was sure that God was mad at me. He knew all my sins and evil thoughts, yet He did

not condemn me. Now, for the first time in my life, I felt really righteous. Of course, I knew very well that it was not my righteousness but His (Jesus) righteousness that I was experiencing.

The Father told me to be sure to tell you that He is not mad at you for your shortcomings, and that He will also lovingly embrace you someday soon. Every waking day is but one day closer to **your** face-to-face meeting with Him. We are not following cunningly devised fables. We serve the Most High God, El Elyon.

God Bless You Forever,  
E. E. Brooks

=====

**CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART  
TESTIMONY  
CLINT BURDETTE  
CALAIS, MAINE, U.S.A.**

At the time of the Feast of Tabernacles in 1992, as I was thinking about how I could present my body as a living sacrifice (Romans 12:1), the Holy Spirit spoke. He said, "Do you know that you are a temple of the Holy Spirit?" I said, "I know that." Then He said, "Well then that also makes you a residence of the Holy Spirit".

At that moment I knew exactly what He was saying, for, at Tabernacles, each Israelite was to build a booth from the boughs and branches of trees and live in it for the seven days of the feast (Leviticus 23:40-42). Thus, the Israelite, living in his temporary tabernacle with his family, symbolically became a priest unto the Lord. From this I knew that I was to have a very private and personal relationship with EL ELYON, THE MOST HIGH GOD. He, by the Holy Spirit, is preparing me, and those whom He will, for the Melchizedek Priesthood and an invitation to an everlasting life in the physical realm.

I asked how this was to be accomplished; and the Spirit said, "Through your reasoning and searching you have arrived at that point in your walk with Father that you must present your body a living sacrifice wholly, acceptable before God." I then knew that my Father, EL ELYON, was about to take me to a place within myself that I had never been before.

Please be prepared. This is the closest thing to Gehenna that I can think of. It is the dump site that we have created within ourselves to hide things that we have said or

done to hurt others out of our own pride, envy, jealousy, indifference and anger.

Although there is a certain apprehension, it will soon pass for there is absolutely no condemnation with the Father, only His love and embrace. Hallelujah!

Psalm 139 bests describes the nakedness that takes place at this revealing. I call it the Show and Tell Psalm, and, believe me, it can get very ugly. Things that happened years ago and have been buried deep and forgotten, have to be exposed one at a time.

*Psalm 139:1-24, To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David. O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known me. 2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off. 3 Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways. 4 For there is not a word in my tongue, but, lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether. 5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me. 6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.*

*7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? 8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there. 9 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea; 10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me. 11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me. 12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both alike to thee. 13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb. 14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works;*

*and that my soul knoweth right well. 15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. 16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being imperfect; and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.*

*17 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them! 18 If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee. 19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men. 20 For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain. 21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? 22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies. 23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: 24 And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.*

It was at this point that I read Exodus 29, which gives instructions for the consecration of Aaron and his sons to the priesthood. However, instead of the garments prescribed for Aaron and his sons, I put on the garments of thanksgiving, joy and praise until I arrived at what seemed to be the Tabernacle of David, a free-standing tent with no door.

In Exodus 29:19-20, we read, "And thou shall take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram. Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put it on the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon



the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about."

I touched my right ear and said, "Father, let me not hear anything that will do harm to my relationship with you." Then I touched my right thumb and said, "Father, let me not touch anything that will do harm to my relationship with you."

Next touching my big toe I said, "Father, let me not walk in any direction that will do harm to my relationship with you."

All of this was done in my own mind imagery. It was not done in the Spirit.

It is significant to note that when I have difficulty in hearing, I tilt my head to the right and cup my right ear with my right hand. Also, in picking up small objects, I must use my right thumb. And in moving in any direction, I must use my big toe on my right foot in order to get started.

Exodus 29:22 states, "Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covers the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram of consecration."

Let us now consider these parts that are to be offered to the Lord. Using Strong's Concordance we find as follows.

- **RAM:** 352. 'ayil, ah'-yil; from the same as H193; prop. strength; **hence anything strong**; spec. a chief (politically); also a ram (from his strength); a pilaster (as a strong support); an oak or other strong tree:--mighty (man), lintel, oak, post, ram, tree.

- **FAT:** 2459. cheleb, kheh'-leb; or cheleb, khay'-leb; from an unused root mean. to be fat; fat, whether lit. or fig.; **hence the richest or choice part**:-- X best, fat, (-ness), X finest, grease, marrow.

- **RUMP:** 451. 'alyah, al-yaw'; from H422 (in the orig. sense of strength); the stout part, i.e. **the fat tail of the Oriental sheep**:--rump.

422. 'alah, aw-law'; a prim. root; prop. to adjure, i.e. (usually in a bad sense) imprecate:--adjure, curse, swear.

- **CAUL:** 3508. yothereth, yo-theh'-reth; fem. act. part. of H3498; **the lobe or flap of the liver** (as if redundant or outhanging):--caul.

3498. yather, yaw- thar'; a prim. root; to jut over or exceed; by impl. to excel; (intrans.) to remain or be left; causat. to leave, cause to abound, preserve:--excel, leave (a remnant), left behind, too much, make plenteous, preserve, (be, let) remain (-der, -ing, -nant), residue, reserve, rest.

- **LIVER:** 3516. kabad, kaw-bade'; the same as H3515; the liver (as **the heaviest of the viscera**):--liver. 3515. kabad, kaw-bade'; from H3513; heavy; fig. in a good sense (numerous) or in a bad sense (severe, difficult, stupid):--(so) great, grievous, hard (-ened), (too) heavy (-ier), laden, much, sore, slow, sore, thick.

- **KIDNEYS:** 3629. kilyah, kil-yaw'; fem. of H3627: (only in the plur.); a kidney (as an essential organ); fig. the mind (as the interior self):--kidneys, reins. [Could this be the subconscious?]

- **SHOULDER:** 7785. showq, shoke; from H7783; the (lower) leg (as a runner):--hip, leg, shoulder, thigh.

- **BREAST:** 2373. chazeh, khaw-zeh'; from H2372; the breast (as **most seen in front**):--breast. 2372. chazah, khaw-zaw'; a prim. root; to gaze at; mentally to perceive, contemplate (with pleasure); spec. to have a vision of:--behold, look, prophesy, provide, see.

For seven mornings by the mercies of God I would present myself, a living sacrifice wholly and acceptable before my Father which is my reasonable service. After acknowledging Him and the purpose for my being there, I took my left hand, put it on the head of the imaginary ram, took the imaginary knife and thrust it downward into the ram. Then Father examined it, and I, also, looked at the parts. Soon Father showed me a blemish and reminded me how it got there. It was a hurtful thing that I had done to a person. I acknowledged it as such, and it was immediately gone. Then He showed me another blemish. It involved my unforgiveness for a hurtful thing that was said about me. As soon as I acknowledged it, it, too, was gone. This happened every

morning for six mornings. Each morning I was becoming more and more alive.

On the seventh morning, as the knife was coming down, it was diverted from its usual descent, penetrating my throat, going down through my collar bone and past my heart. At that point, an ethereal strip of something about three inches long came right out of the center of the pupil of my left eye. It descended to the head of the ram, the hair parted and a small hole appeared. The strip went right into the hole in the head of the ram. Immediately I was filled with the Spirit to a degree never before experienced.

I waved and heaved (the motions used in presenting an offering to the Lord) and circled about. It was a glorious and heavenly happening. I firmly believe that it was the Circumcision Of My Heart.

In the Fall of 1993, I had the opportunity to share this experience with those attending an Annual Convention of the David Ebaugh Bible School. As I finished, two persons stated aloud that this was the Circumcision Of The Heart. Since it came from two or more witnesses, I accepted it as such.

To avoid any confusion, I want to make it very clear that this experience need not occur in conjunction with the Feast of Tabernacles. Only those that are dead in Jesus and buried with Him are restricted to calendar and doctrinal dates. There are no restrictions on the way God will act. Circumcision Of The Heart will occur at the appointed time for each individual. It will be based on each individual's uniqueness and his/her relationship with the Lord. It is a private and a personal experience.

**It is *your* secret time in God.**

=====

**TESTIMONY  
CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART  
MARSHA  
ANDALUSIA, ALABAMA, U.S.A.**

During the Thanksgiving Holiday period, 1996, I experienced a feeling of unrest. It seemed as if, like Paul, I was doing the things I really didn't want to do, and not doing the things I wanted to do. I tried to change myself through prayer, fasting and the engrafted Word, but it seemed as if I wasn't getting anywhere. So one day during this time I got on my knees before God, asking Him to help me get rid of the things inside of me that kept me from going further in my walk with Him. I told God that I had tried to do it myself and had failed.

During the summer of 1996 I had met Steve and Margaret Schott at the David Ebaugh Bible School Summer Conference in Harrisburg. We kept in touch with each other, and later I learned that Steve had experienced Circumcision Of The Heart. Margaret sent me a copy of a booklet about Steve's experience that he had put together. I read his testimony, and it was very helpful.

For a couple of years I had been studying about Circumcision Of The Heart and how it ties in with the Feast of Tabernacles. As Christians, we are to appear before God three times: once at Passover, once at Pentecost and once at Tabernacles. This is an Old Testament command with a type and shadow truth in the New Testament. Accepting Jesus into our hearts is our Passover experience. Receiving the Holy Spirit into our souls, i.e., the Baptism of the Holy Spirit, is our Pentecost experience. As yet we have not had our Tabernacle experience. I now believe that the

Circumcision Of The Heart is at least the beginning of our Tabernacle experience, since the Feast of Tabernacles is three feasts in one. I had also read Exodus 29:20-27 and the David Ebaugh book on Circumcision Of The Heart. Several times I had watched the video that David and his family had made on the Circumcision Of The Heart. So after reading Steve Schott's testimony, I decided to try it myself.

### **DAY ONE, SATURDAY, DECEMBER 28, 1996**

On the night of Friday, December 27, I went to bed expecting to be awakened early the following morning to start the exercises that I had read about in Steve's booklet. About 4:00 AM the next morning, December 28, I woke up and said to God, "Lets do it". I took the imaginary knife in my hand and opened my chest cavity from my throat to my legs, pulling it apart to expose all that was inside. Then I asked the Most High God, El Elyon, to come on in, please, and help me if He would. And He did.

My heart was covered with red clay. I began to pick this clay covering off of my heart, putting the pieces into a brown paper bag beside me on the bed. (I was in a trance at this time). As I proceeded down my heart, the clay turned into something very hard, like cement. God had a chisel and hammer ready, handed them to me and we began chiseling the cement off of the rest of my heart. This was a hard job and it took a long time to get all of the cement off. As I got to the very bottom of my heart, I saw a small torn place about one inch long which looked like a wound. El Elyon told me that it would be healed and not to worry about it. It seemed to me that it was healed even as He spoke. I felt the healing, but the cut was still there. The back of my heart was also covered with this hard cement which was difficult to chisel

off. When it was finally all removed, it left a rough place on the back of my heart. El Elyon told me that this would also be healed. All the clay and cement pieces went into the brown paper bag. When we were through, both El Elyon and I took the bag to the trash barrel at the end of the driveway for garbage pickup.

When I got up that morning, I felt wonderful, so clean and much lighter. Nothing bothered me. It was a wonderful feeling. During the day I thought about how much I wanted the Circumcision Of The Heart. It seemed a little strange the way that it was happening in that it was neither by faith nor a gift like the Gifts of the Spirit. Rather, it was a working together by the both of us, El Elyon and me. As I was chiseling I had some help beside God and myself. Maybe it was Jesus or an angel. After everything was chiseled off my heart, I felt like I was now able to receive love and that my heart could be worked with. As I said, all that day I felt peace, cleaner and lighter like a weight was gone. I worked very hard that day, did many things and didn't get tired. I didn't eat much that day. Food was not on my mind the way that it had been.

## **DAY TWO, SUNDAY, DECEMBER 29, 1996**

I woke up the same time as before and opened myself up again for El Elyon to come into my chest cavity. As I did this, a mask just kind of flew up and off my heart. God showed me that it was deception. I would not deceive or be deceived again. Many things that we believe to be right and true are nothing but deceptions brought on by what the world wants us to think. The mask went into the brown paper bag and out into the garbage can.



God's ways are not man's ways. I knew that I had this deception in me, but I could not change it by myself. I had tried many times and had failed. El Elyon and I had to do it together. It is a wonderful thing. I noticed that the little tear was still on the bottom of my heart.

I also knew that El Elyon was concerned with my liver and other organs. There were hunks of something yellow, like fat, on my liver. I had to pick them off and put them into the paper bag. My liver was overworked from all of the pollution I had taken in during my lifetime. This was not from food or drink, but from the doctrines of men, traditions, society's rules and laws and even my own perception of things.

El Elyon cleaned my intestines which had been polluted in the same way. My spleen also needed to be cleaned up as well as my smaller organs. This was all done. Anything that needed to be discarded was put into the paper bag and taken to the trash can at the end of the driveway for garbage pickup.

### **DAY THREE, MONDAY, DECEMBER 30, 1996**

I split myself open and invited El Elyon to come and walk to and fro in my rib cage. He appeared this time wearing black rubber knee boots. All I could see of Him were His legs wearing the boots. He began to walk through black, sandy mud. I was full of it. I began shoveling it into a wheelbarrow with a small trowel. This was taking a long time, so I started using my hands cupped together instead of the trowel. After I got all of the mud into the wheelbarrow, I noticed that the cavity was still gritty from the sandy mud. God handed me a hose and I began washing it all out. I had to lift up my intestines and wash under and around them. I also had to wash my heart. It took a lot of spraying and washing

with the hose, but finally I was clean. I took the wheelbarrow full of mud out to the field behind our house and dumped it into a hole that needed filling.

As soon as I had finished dumping the mud I was back inside myself with El Elyon. I then noticed that His boots were gone. I just knew this because I didn't see His legs or anything. At this point tennis balls began flying out of my heart into a field and landing in a brush pile, which I was going to burn as soon as the weather permitted. The tennis balls were clamorings, murmurings and disputings leaving my heart.

A stack of empty plates also left me. My lust for food and sweets was now gone. Although I knew I had been dirty, I didn't know how really filthy I was. I was so glad to be rid of it all. The mud was all the things that made me want to sin, turn back, not run the race and destroy my enemies. It was also all of the things that made enemies. Now all manner of this wickedness was gone.

#### **DAY FOUR, TUESDAY, DECEMBER 31, 1996**

I took the knife again, this time with God's hand over mine, and we opened my chest. A couple of pink, very clean-looking, young pigs ran from my heart. They ran out and were destroyed. I do not remember how they were destroyed, but I knew that they were. They were a couple of young evil spirits.

#### **DAY FIVE, WEDNESDAY, JANUARY 1, 1997**

As soon as we opened my chest early this morning a hand swiftly came in and took hold of my pericardium, the membranous, skin-like sac which encloses the heart. Grasping it at the top of my heart, He pulled it down and off at the bottom. My heart was pink and larger than normal.

There were some scraps of lumber and splinters still in my chest cavity, so I gathered them up, put them in the wheelbarrow and took them out in the field to the brush pile to be burned. These were the remains of my old man, house, temple, body, etc. They were similar to what is left over after tearing down an old house.

I then symbolically took my body and waved it back and forth in all directions, toward the east, west, north and south. Then I heaved it up, holding it over my head with my knees bent in a heaving position, casting it onto the altar to be burned since it was dead. This was also a type of my old man which was dead and was being given as a sacrifice.

The cut that was in the bottom of the heart was still there after the pericardium was removed. El Elyon had some surgical thread and a surgical needle which He used to sew up the cut. While it was being stitched up it disappeared, was healed and gone. El Elyon told me that it was the hurt that men had caused in my life and that I would never ever have that kind of wound again.

#### **DAY SIX, THURSDAY, JANUARY 2, 1997**

El Elyon and I opened me up again with the knife. There were still some pieces of building scraps to be cleaned up. This time they were scraps from building a new house, a new temple body. The old man is dead. The new man is resurrected and lives. We put the pieces of scrap lumber in a basket and took them out to the brush pile to be burned.

### **DAY SEVEN, FRIDAY, JANUARY 3, 1997**

Once more El Elyon and I opened me up with the knife. There were still a few pieces of building scraps to be cleaned up. I saw a couple of pieces under my heart, and I picked them up and carried them out to the brush pile to be burned. I noticed that my heart had a new anchor-type thing which was holding it in place as if it was resting on a bed.

I did not have a feeling of powerful energy surging through me. However, in the days following January 3, I have felt a peace that passes all understanding. I know that without the energy of El Elyon I would not have been able to experience the Circumcision Of My Heart.

I do not make decisions based on my thought realm anymore. My decision-making now comes from my heart. I think with my heart instead of my head. Although I still use my sense realm, it is different now. I'm back on course leading with my spirit rather than my soul/mind.

I believe a marriage took place between my spirit and my soul. When some of the old thinking tries to gain entry into my soul/mind, it is immediately checked and is gone.

El Elyon has helped me, and I have worked in partnership with Him to put **off** all of the things (body of sins of the flesh, Colossians 3:5, 8-9; Ephesians 4:22-31) on the Put **Off** List in the Ebaugh book on Circumcision Of The Heart. They are now being replaced by the things (Colossians 3:10-17) on the Put **On** List from the same book. Although a great change has taken place in my life, I do not know what is next in store. I do know

that, whatever it is, it will be in accord with God's will, not mine.

I know some people who have tried to receive Circumcision Of The Heart but were not ready. They were able to open their chests for two or three days only. That is OK. If you do not receive the first time, just keep trying (Matthew 7:7).

=====

## CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART

### TESTIMONY

### ANONYMOUS

The time of the "Laughing Revival" or the "Toronto Blessing" was a time of intense soul searching and deliverance for me.

In three separate convention meetings the Lord dealt with me about three groups of spirits which were preventing me from being an effective witness. They were: (1) Rebellion, stubbornness, jealousy, scoffing and mocking; (2) Hatred, unforgiveness and bitterness especially toward authority figures; (3) Divination, i.e., influencing others by the power of the mind through argument, manipulation, debate, etc.

Although the Lord's dealings had worked a great change in me, I was not free. I dreaded the prospect of continual, intense spiritual warfare against the tormentors of my mind and emotions in order to stay free.

In December of 1995, I read David Ebaugh's teaching on Circumcision Of The Heart, which deeply touched me. It was at that time that I began to seek Circumcision Of The Heart seriously.

The truth of the Circumcision Of The Heart came to me with unusual intensity. The witness of Christians and their many divided churches was a clear signal that something essential was missing. Although there were many serious scandals, the worst problem was their lack of unity. Jesus had prayed, "That they may be one, even as we are one." (John 17:22).

Although I had found deliverance from the tormentors and the conduct which had bound me for all of my life,

the previous months of intense ministry did little to make any change in my personality. I knew that what I had experienced in Passover and Pentecost fell short of my fundamental human need which was a change of heart.

I was unable to love with agape love and seldom with phileo love. If the Body of Christ is to come into a place of being a bride without spot or wrinkle (Ephesians 5:27), a change of heart is sorely needed by every member of that Body. To be included in that Body, I knew that I desperately needed such a change.

Attending the David Ebaugh Bible School Conference in Harrisburg in July of 1996, my wife and I were deeply touched by the Holy Spirit. During the conference, through the patient personal ministry of Brother Clint, I was introduced to the scriptures and method which the Lord would later use to bring me into this heart-changing visitation from The Most High God, Our Father, El Elyon.

God is, even now, restoring this major truth and its marvelous effect on our personal lives and our position in Him. This truth has remained hidden in His Word for most of the Church Age, perhaps for all of it.

The Passover experience gives the assurance of salvation of the heart/spirit. The Holy Spirit Baptism, the Pentecost experience, brings salvation, over time, to the soul/mind as the mind and emotions are changed by His engrafted Word. The Circumcision Of The Heart, which, I believe, is the beginning of the Tabernacle experience, ultimately brings salvation to the Body, both individually and corporately.

Brother Clint explained how God led him into Circumcision Of The Heart: "We are being consecrated as priests according to the Order of Melchizedek, Priests of El Elyon, the Most High God, possessor of Heaven and Earth" (Genesis 14:18; Psalm 110:4; and Hebrews 5:6, 10-20; 7:1, 10-21). Then he led me through Exodus 29:15-27. This describes the consecration of Aaron and his sons to the Aaronic Priesthood of the Old Testament.

Two rams were sacrificed. The first was cut in pieces; the inwards (guts) and legs were washed in water, and then the whole ram was burned on the altar. The second was slaughtered the same way but its blood was used to anoint the right ear lobe, the right thumb and the right big toe of each priest. They were then sprinkled with anointing oil and with the blood of the (second) ram of consecration. At the time each ram was slaughtered and opened, the innards were carefully inspected, and a decision was made about its worthiness to qualify for the rest of the ritual. Part of the remaining ceremony was a heave offering (up and down) with the shoulders and a wave offering (back and forth) with the other parts and with a piece of consecrated bread. The second ram was partially roasted and eaten by the priests.

Brother Clint went on to explain it this way: "You are a ram of consecration. You must go through this ritual symbolically. You must thrust a symbolic knife into your chest, and open the pericardium, which is the tough membrane surrounding your heart. Symbolically you are opening your innermost being to the scrutiny of the Lord."

He did this for seven days. During these symbolic surgeries, the Lord revealed serious heart problems which had remained hidden to Clint. On the seventh day



he had an unusual visual sign of something going out of himself. He perceived that this represented the pericardium, the foreskin of his heart, being permanently removed.

He testified that, after this, he was greatly changed, sensing that his heart was no longer a source of unrighteousness. He explained that although his soul/mind might be attacked or harassed, his heart remains steadfast and in control.

I recalled that when a male child is circumcised and the foreskin is removed, it does not grow back. The same thing will happen to a person, man or woman, whose Heart Is Circumcised. They will undergo a fundamental, permanent change in their heart/spirit. This is a very serious operation. We cannot do it by ourselves. The energy or operation of God is the necessary work of the Father.

Initially, I cringed at the thought of performing such a strange ritual. However, the sweet Holy Spirit settled the matter with this word as I discussed these things with my wife. "It seems silly to do this, but the gift of tongues seemed silly to us at first."

For seven consecutive days, the Holy Spirit called me early in the morning, giving me an intense desire to perform this unusual operation. With the help of the Father, My Surgeon, I took the imaginary knife, cut my body open from my neck to my legs, and opened myself with both hands to allow Him to examine my inward parts. The pericardium, the outer membrane of my heart, was also cut open, although it seemed that my whole insides represented my heart.

## **FIRST DAY, JULY 8, 1996    A LARGE FOSSIL FISH - CHRISTIANITY**

As soon as the operation started, a subdued travail, "groanings which cannot be uttered" (Romans 8:26), came over me as I felt the anointing of the Holy Spirit. Then I saw a vision, vivid mental pictures, of a large fish, in an advanced state of decomposition, being removed from my heart. I felt compelled to get rid of it. As I carried it outside to my garbage can, the fish immediately became as hard as stone. It was a fossil! I took the garbage can out to the curb. Soon the garbage man emptied it into a truck and the fossil went into the trash heap of history.

During these sessions, I felt a very close fellowship with the Father, the Holy Spirit and the Lord Jesus. It was as though we all officially witnessed this very unusual transaction.

Quickly the Holy Spirit spoke these words to my heart. "For you, Christianity is passed away into history. You must never criticize or participate in anything that is dead." This shocking thought came to my mind: "Christianity is a fossil!" This was a powerful confirmation of Brother David Ebaugh's prophetic statement. "The Circumcision Of The Heart by the energy of the Father, El Elyon, will be the start of a whole new religion!"

We are in the beginnings of a great new wave of restoration. It is hardly appropriate to call such awesome events as these "the start of a new religion," but, for lack of more appropriate words at this time, that is all we can call it.

## **SECOND DAY, JULY 9, 1996      LEAVES -- CUSTOMS AND TRADITIONS**

When we opened up my heart again, we saw a large pile of dead and rotting leaves. I had to use a rake to remove them all. Then I asked my Father to go under my heart and into the rest of the inner cavity of my body to remove them. I felt no physical pain, but the image of a pile of rotting leaves, actually inside of my body, was a horrible and painful experience.

Just as we had done the day before, they were quickly dispatched into the trash heap of history. The Lord told me the leaves were customs and traditions. I perceived that they were associated with the tree of the knowledge of good and evil (Genesis 2:9-17). I knew in my heart that customs and traditions will no longer keep me captive to a specific way to speak, act, do or go. That morning when we were on the road, there was a marked change in my personality. I knew what agape love is; and it seemed to go out of me without restraint.

## **THIRD DAY, JULY 9, 1996 OLD TOYS -- FUN AND GAMES**

The operation took place on the old patio porch of my childhood. When I saw the old childhood toys, the Holy Spirit identified these hindrances as fun and games. The old toys and junk were loaded into an old fashioned truck.

Then the Holy Spirit said: "Those things went into history long ago, but you held on to them." Quickly a partial list came to mind, including toys, pornography, idolatry, alcohol, tobacco, sports, hobbies, tools, TV, food, or any trivia that steals our hearts from God. Now everything I have seems different. Nothing seems to

have a hold on my heart. I long to share what I have in a more significant way.

Self control seems to issue unhindered from my heart/spirit, rather than from the emotions of my soul/mind. The Father, Jesus, the Holy Spirit and my own heart/spirit now seem much more real to me.

**FOURTH DAY, JULY 11, 1996,  
FORTRESSES AND DEFENSES,  
HARDNESS OF HEART**

In this operation I became aware that my heart seemed to go beyond the confines of my body, yet somehow it remained there. I suppose that explains how a lovely person can bring an aura of sweetness to a house or to a room.

I also began to sense that I was before a veil, actually dimly seeing a warp and woof design before my eyes as I waited on the Lord. I was in the Holy Place, the realm of the Holy Spirit (Exodus 28:29). The Holy of Holies or the Most Holy Place, the realm of Our Father, is right before us with only a thin veil separating us. Soon the reality of that place beyond the veil, rent in twain the day Jesus went through the veil of His flesh, will be revealed to us and in us (Matthew 27:51 and Hebrews 6:19-20). We will soon have access to the very throne room of God. Now that place seems to be Our Father's living room, a cozy, happy place where love and fellowship abound. We are almost there now. Only a thin veil separates the Holy Place from the Holy of Holies.

In this operation, a picture of an old castle with high foreboding walls came to my mind, together with the words, fortresses and defenses.

Stubbornness, hardness of heart, pride in the sense of refusing to yield came to mind. I had the nature of Pharaoh, (Exodus 7:14) and Nabal (I Samuel 25: 2-38). Few of us are without this problem. We may not all have the same plunder and personality weapons hidden in the citadel, yet we keep an area of our hearts sealed up.

When this citadel was demolished, I knew immediately that I was a changed person with no defenses except God my Saviour. The Spirit of the Lord is not trapped in my heart anymore. His arms can reach out now that there is no wall.

## **FIFTH DAY, JULY 12, 1996, FLAGS AND COLORS --**

### **PRIDE -- PERSONAL, NATIONAL, REGIONAL, ETHNIC AND RACIAL**

Every citadel has its flag, and every soldier wears his colors proudly. The need for full Circumcision Of The Heart became all the more urgent as the operation of the Father continued from day to day.

Although I had resisted racial prejudice from my early childhood, I cannot take pride in personal victory, nor can I say that I did not switch sides, holding in contempt those who defended the past by racial hatred. Personal (family, occupational, religious), regional, ethnic or racial pride must be removed from the heart. With them come exclusivity and snobbery.

The mission of God's people was not to be as the other nations, but to possess the land God had given them so that they could become a model, a standard and a blessing to all the nations of the earth. The family feuds between Jew and Christian, Catholic and Protestant,

black and white, and Muslim and non-Muslim can never be resolved until, with Circumcised Hearts, we all bow before Him who is the Father of us all (Hebrews 12:9; Matthew 6:9), saying, "Blessed is He who comes in the Name of the Lord" (Matthew 23:39). Pentecost included people from every nation under heaven (Acts 2:5). Jesus broke down every barrier (John 10:16; Ephesians 2:11-14).

### **SIXTH DAY, JULY 13, 1996    AN EVIL TREE -- BEARING EVIL FRUIT**

During this operation, the Father reached into my exposed heart and uprooted an evil tree as easily as one uproots a tomato vine. I cut it up and sent it to the trash heap of history. It was a very evil tree like a burdock tree. It bore worthless fruit, large, heavy, bitter, seed pods called horse apples, useless and burdensome to the land. I saw this fruit born out of the heart and mouth of a wicked man. That man was me!

No wonder I could not always control that animal nature within me before the Circumcision Of My Heart. But what a miracle! The Father's energy uprooted it so easily! He is even now removing this "world of iniquity" (James 3:6). Is this the tree of the knowledge of good and evil"? (Genesis 2:17).

We were on the road from Harrisburg to our home for nearly two weeks while these dealings progressed. The seventh day of these unusual experiences was fast approaching. The real Lord's day, the seventh millennium, is nearly upon us as well. God is preparing our Physical Body and the Corporate Body Of Christ that will endure in resurrection power and God's energy until the eighth millennium!

On the second day of these exercises, God cleared my heart cavity of the rotten leaves of customs and traditions. This morning He uprooted and removed the tree which made them.

God has provided a complete remedy for us. It is written in His Word. "Ye are complete in Him, Who is the head of all principality and power: In whom also ye are Circumcised with the Circumcision made without hands, in the putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the Circumcision of Christ: buried with Him in (the) baptism (of His death) wherein also ye are risen with Him through the faith of the operation (energy) of God Who hath raised Him from the dead" (Colossians 2:10-12).

## **SEVENTH DAY, JULY 14, 1996**

### **THE CITY WALLS-**

### **THE FORESKIN OF THE HEART**

Early this morning as I walked around the room, I waved my arms and moved them up and down, symbolically performing a wave and heave offering as written in Exodus 29:27.

When I laid down on the sofa, I opened up my chest cavity once again. Immediately I saw a city with walls of hewn stones, large and without number. I thought it would be virtually impossible to demolish walls like that. Almost as soon as this thought came to mind, the walls became an insignificant heap of sand. The great stones were all but ground to powder, as the foreskin of my heart was instantly destroyed by the Father's energy.

The parallel or similarity between the leaves and the tree on the second and sixth days continued on the fourth and seventh days. The ministry of this seventh day dealt

with the last stronghold of my heart. It was significant that from that moment on, a great peace came over me.

Months before, during this long search, the Holy Spirit counseled me that the Circumcision Of The Heart would bring great peace and compassion. I now knew that the veil or foreskin of my heart had been removed forever. There is not a shadow of a doubt that entirely new people will emerge from this operation of our Father. This impression has been confirmed, for I not only bear witness to drastic changes in myself but also in others who have moved into this wonderful new position in Christ.

This blessing seems to have taken us beyond the assurance of our salvation through the Holy Spirit's witness and baptism. "Who hath also sealed us and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts" (2 Corinthians 1:22).

Now, it seems, we are ready to enter into the actual realm of the overcomers (Revelation 12:11). There is an assurance that the benefits of that seal are about to be collected and blazed abroad with the sound of a great trumpet!

### **AUGUST 13, 1996      THE TRIUMPH OF THE FATHER'S GRACE IN CHRIST JESUS -- OVER THE LAW.**

### **THE OLD MAN OF THE LAW OF SIN AND DEATH -- BURNED ON THE ALTAR**

Early in the morning I was awakened feeling "the groanings too deep for words." This had occurred frequently since the last operation.

The old reaction to people who annoy me or critical thoughts which have plagued me have been replaced by



an intense compassion and longing for the ultimate blessing for them: Jesus, His sweet Holy Spirit and His Father, El Elyon, The Most High God. The change in my personality and temperament is plainly obvious to me. Others have observed it as well. Habits and thoughts from my past life may invade my soul/mind, but their power to control is insignificant. There is no doubt that my heart/spirit, truly cleansed from all unrighteousness, is now in control.

Suddenly the Holy Spirit startled me with these words, "The old man of the law of sin and death needs to be burned on the altar of sacrifice." I recalled the words of Brother Clint, "You must present your body a living sacrifice." (Romans 12:1). In my mind's eye I saw two Levites come with a stretcher on which they took my dead body to the altar. It was burned there, a whole burnt offering; nothing was left but ashes.

The scene changed to a body in a grave. It was me on the sofa! A great light came into my mind's eye. It even registered dimly in my physical eyesight. Amidst a rush of emotion, I realized that the stone was being rolled away.

An old hymn, learned in my childhood, played with absolute conviction in my mind. "The grave is now empty, the stone is rolled away and He is alive in my heart." A great rush of emotion came into my belly as this light came into my mind. Then the Holy Spirit said, "Now you are delivered from the law." (I Corinthians 15:56).

This word remains with me today as strong as it was then. It ranks with the words the Holy Spirit spoke the night of my salvation, "You are born again. You are a

new creature" (John 3:3 Galatians 6:15). It ranks with the words spoken the morning of my sanctification, "You are accepted in the beloved" (Ephesians 1:6). Although the words were not audible, they penetrated into my heart with a greater reality than a knife or a fire. They are carved and branded into my heart, never to be removed.

The truth of the resurrection of Jesus had never registered in my heart with the same clarity as His bloodshed and death. I could not see beyond the cross and burial. Though I knew He is alive, it did not seem to register in my heart with the same conviction. To find Him in the resurrection, I thought I'd have to die and go to heaven. It is not that way now. I know He is with me and in me. With His Father He will bring us to the salvation of the body, your body, my body and our bodies!

Now a paramount truth is crystal clear to me. There is no deliverance from death, if we are still controlled by our sin nature. Nor can we really fellowship with Him who is risen from the dead, by the energy of El Elyon, if we are still under the law of Yahweh. This truth is clearly written in Galatians 5:4: "Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace."

### **ONE YEAR LATER WHAT NEXT?**

After publishing a new addition of my original testimony, I began to consciously seek to be included in the company of the overcomers (Revelation 12: 11).

I felt that the overcomers would have to pass through the veil of their own flesh by their own death and pass into the heavenly realm. There, they would see Jesus as He is and would be like Him (1 John 3:2). Death will be the

last enemy to be overcome (I Corinthians 15:26). Having this hope, we are purifying ourselves by the energy of the Father (1 John 3:3).

I also realized that we were creators (John 10:34). Having access to the realm of Heaven, we will be commissioned and sent back to the creation realm (Earth, Sun, Moon, and Stars) to do the things that Jesus did and even greater things because He has gone to the Father (John 14:12). Having obtained this position in Him, where obedience can function perfectly, by His spoken Word we will do exactly as the Father does (John 5:19). It will be a creative work, not of man, but of God. It will be a work of restoration, a return to God's original plan, a Jubilee of Jubilees, a time of forgiveness and love toward the nations. It will be a time when God builds His tabernacle among men (Revelation 21:3) -- bringing heaven to earth!

The need to penetrate the veil became more and more urgent as I anticipated the marvelous things God is preparing for us. He frequently gave me a glimpse of the veil that we are all now praying before. I had been aware that others had gone through the veil (the torn flesh [veil] of Jesus Christ.)

The Old Testament prophets had some access to the realm of heaven (II Kings 6:16-17), as well as a man in the New Testament (II Corinthians 12:1-5). However, I had never felt worthy of such a privilege. The dealings of the Circumcision Of The Heart resolved that dilemma. I was dead! But I lived in Him! (Galatians 2:20 and Colossians 3:1-4).

The Testimony of H.A. Baker, "Visions Beyond the Veil", declared that in the 1920's little Chinese children,

new converts, had gone beyond the veil. Their testimony was, "The reality of the heavenly places is more substantial than the one we now occupy." The earth is an intimate part of God's throne. It is His footstool! (Acts 7:49; Matthew 5:35).

One morning, as my thoughts carried me to God's Throne, a very unusual transaction occurred. I could not yield myself to be commissioned and sent beyond the veil. I must be identified with those for whom I pray -- neighbors, friends and relatives.

I prayed this way, "Lord I do not want to go through the veil now. Place me in a Corporate Body so that we can all go through the veil together. That way I will be in the Corporate Body, neither above nor before it."

This thought prevails: Jesus became anonymous in us when He went to the Father and sent His Spirit to us. Now we are called to be anonymous as we enter His Corporate Body. Now we pray with Him Who lives to make intercession for us (Hebrews 7:25).

My wife asked, "How can this be?" This answer came: "Sacrifice and offering Thou hast not desired, but a Body Thou hast prepared for me. Then said I, behold I come (in the volume of the book it is written of Me) to do thy will O God." (Hebrews 10:5-7).

=====

## **CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART TESTIMONY**

**BILL & CAROLYN CURTIS  
BENTON CITY, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.**

In 1995 a couple of days before we were scheduled to leave for Yuma, Arizona to visit Bill's sister, we received some written material by Gene Brooks describing an experience that he had with the Lord. We did not begin to read it until after we had arrived in Arizona which was fortunate, because almost as soon as we started reading there was a strong witness of something real that God was doing in us. As our understanding unfolded, our tears helped express a greater, inner revelation of God. This experience was comparable to the time that we received the Baptism in the Holy Spirit and felt as if a spiritual door had been opened. We believe that this was the Circumcision of the Heart.

For several months we experienced daily revelations of God. The more we learned about God, the Father, the more we realized how little we knew. However, there is one thing that we all do understand and that is that Adam has to be completely dead for the Christ within us to live and be seen in us. And we both have an intense desire for more and more of God which began with this experience and is still with us today.

=====

**CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART  
TESTIMONY  
HAZEL BUMSTEAD**

**FT. LAUDERDALE, FLORIDA, U.S.A.**

When I first heard David Ebaugh, he talked about how we must change from what we are to what we ought to be. He then showed us the *Seven Steps to Perfection* in II Peter 1:5-8. That is just what I started to try to do.

- 1.) VIRTUE
- 2.) KNOWLEDGE
- 3.) TEMPERANCE
- 4.) PATIENCE
- 5.) GODLINESS
- 6.) PHILEO LOVE
- 7.) AGAPE LOVE

I knew I had to keep my mind focused on the Lord Jesus Christ, because I had to change my way of thinking, my walk, my words, my attitude and my prayer life. I determined that I would return all bad vibrations, ugly words and gestures sent to me with my love and healing prayers. Then I would pray for these people and ask God to bless them. I would buy little gifts for those who would attack me openly by word or deed.

When the thought of buying a gift for someone first came to me, I would reject it. Then I would say almost immediately, "Lord, please forgive my negative thought," and would then buy the gift. Then I would present it and say casually, "I was in the store the other day and this reminded me of you, so here it is." Most of the time they would be overwhelmed with disbelief and would thank me over and over again. I would always find the joy of these occasions to outweigh all of the

negative emotions I used to harbor in my world of thought.

I started out climbing the *Seven Steps* slowly, but I was persistent and still am climbing and persisting. My goal was the seventh step which is agape love, so I knew I must master all the others in order to reach the final plateau.

I prayed while driving. My prayers were for my family and all of those on the road. In a store I prayed for all I saw, each one individually. As I passed them, I would smile at them or say "Hello" even though I didn't know them. I would pray for everyone at work and at times would try to talk about the Scriptures and tell people about the wonderful new life of overcoming into which God was leading me. I felt such peace and joy in my new walk with God that I wanted to share it with others. Well, no one understood or comprehended. Some would be utterly turned off even though I stood there talking with tears running down my face. I was under such a powerful anointing, one that I had never known before. It was so glorious that I just kept it up.

The first time I realized that God and I were really accomplishing a great thing was when a girl stuck her tongue out at me, and it didn't ruffle any emotion in me whatsoever. I just smiled at her, a really nice friendly smile and drove on.

Another time, two girls asked me a question. I answered it and started to walk to the back of the store when suddenly I jerked my head around to find both of them making faces at me behind my back. Still no emotional reaction whatever. What they were doing just really did not matter to me at all. I didn't have to say my forgiving

prayer because the forgiveness problem in my mind, emotions and heart had already been dealt with and eradicated by God, my wonderful Saviour.

All of these things happened a long time before I ever heard of the ***Circumcision of the Heart***. As David Ebaugh says, "I was walking the walk and talking the talk," and everything else in life became subservient to my becoming one with my Lord Jesus Christ in His love, mercy and forgiveness.

One night as I was sleeping, I was awakened by the sound of a scraping noise, and as I listened I also felt a scraping sensation going on in my chest. Wow! "Lord, it's got to be you doing this, for no one else can get in my chest without hurting me." So I thanked God for whatever He was doing and turned on my stomach and went back to sleep.

During my first visit to the David Ebaugh Bible School Summer Conference in 1995, I told Rosie, David's daughter, about these things. She immediately concluded that God was Circumcising My Heart. Later I talked to Gene Brooks and David about it, and they both agreed with her.

All I know is that my whole life had changed. I am not the same person I was before I met David that night. I'm not even the same person that I was last year. It's me and Jesus and we keep the changes going on together. Just as David said, I can't do it by myself and God will not do it by Himself. It has to have the combined cooperation of both parties, God and me. I'm in a joint partnership with God and it includes everyone else around me.



I thank my God for everything just as it is and pray for Him to turn it into glory for Him and blessing for me and everyone else concerned (Ephesians 5:17-21) (Romans 8:28).

=====

## CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART TESTIMONY ANONYMOUS

Since I first attended Catholic High School, I had been searching for a deeper relationship with God. I decided to enter a Catholic Dominican Convent believing that was a good way to attain my goal, which was to get away from the world and to work out my salvation.

In 1969, Jesus saved and filled me with His Holy Spirit. After almost thirty years in the convent, I realized that this way of life was not helping me fulfill my goal of a deeper relationship with the Lord. In 1972, God graciously led me out of the convent life. He gave me a wonderful husband who is a great blessing in my life and has been a great help to me in learning more about God.

However, after these many years of walking with the Lord, I still felt the need for something more. My husband began to seek for Circumcision Of The Heart in the winter of 1995.

In July of 1996 we attended the David Ebaugh Bible School Annual Conference. At that time I read his book on Circumcision Of The Heart and began to seek it for myself. In the meantime my husband began to move into this new experience. This was and is a wonderful inspiration to me. Jesus had already saved us and filled us with His Spirit. With this experience, however, active cooperation has to come from the recipient, asking the Father, El Elyon, to come in to help.

James 4:8 says, "Draw near to God and He will draw near to you." We draw near to God by fellowshiping

with Him in prayer, reading and meditating on His Word, and by worship. Romans 2:10 says, "Glory, honor and peace to every man that worketh good."

### **FIRST DAY, JANUARY 10, 1997 DOUBT**

I awoke at 5:00 AM! This was a miracle in itself! I prayed to El Elyon, my Father, to help me rid myself of some spirits, the hindrances of my heart. I knew that I could not do it alone. I Samuel 16:7 says, "Man looks on the outer appearance, but God looks on the heart." As I prayed the Lord spoke to me. He said, "Doubt! Doubt! Doubt! Why do you doubt, O ye of little faith?"

I prayed, "Doubt out, in the Name of Jesus!" These scriptures and a song came to mind as I prayed: "The Lord is my light and my salvation, whom shall I fear. The Lord is the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid. For in the time of trouble shall He hide me in His pavilion: in the secret of His tabernacle shall He hide me; He shall set me upon a Rock" (Psalm 27:5). "Only believe, only believe, all things are possible, only believe. Lord, I believe; help my unbelief" (Mark 9:24).

### **SECOND DAY, JANUARY 11, 1997 FEAR**

This morning when I prayed to the Father to help me to open my heart, He said, "Fear! Fear! Fear!" with the following scripture: "God has not given you a spirit of fear, but of power, and of love and of a sound mind" (2 Timothy 1:7). I thought, "Where does this fear come from?" The answer came, "The enemy! Now take authority over this fear."

I prayed, "Now fear come out of me in the Name of Jesus."

Psalms 92, 46, and 23 came to mind. "It is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord and to sing praises unto Thy name O Most High: to show forth Thy loving kindness in the morning and Thy faithfulness every night" (Psalm 92:1-2).

"God is our refuge and our strength, a very present help in time of trouble. Therefore, we will not fear; though the earth be removed and the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea" (Psalm 46:1-2).

"Though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil for Thou art with me." (Psalm 23:4).

These thoughts also came to mind: "Because He lives, I can face tomorrow. The three men in the fiery furnace and Daniel in the lion's den knew that God was with them."

### **THIRD DAY, JANUARY 12, 1997 INSECURITY**

After opening my heart to God's examination, this word came into my mind. My earthly father died when I was three years old, so I found it hard to relate to God as my Father. He assured me that He had always been with me, cared for me and loved me, guiding my every step. Even though I was without an earthly father or shepherd, now I know that, "The Lord is my shepherd, I shall not want." (Psalm 23:1).

I prayed this prayer: "Insecurity come out of me in the name of Jesus. You have been lying to me long enough. Out! Out!" Then these thoughts came to mind: "Our Father knows your needs even before you ask him. Nothing can happen to you without His approval! Our

Father Who art in Heaven. Consider the lilies of the field." What concepts!

#### **FOURTH DAY, JANUARY 16, 1997    CONFUSION**

I symbolically opened up my chest cavity down to my legs. All my organs were intertwined. El Elyon, Our Father, spoke: "You have had much physical surgery. Now you will have some spiritual surgery. I will renew your body, mind and spirit. You will have a new heart. You will see the things of God more clearly. Put on the mind of Christ. Eat only what is good for you spiritually and naturally."

#### **FIFTH DAY, JANUARY 17, 1997    COBWEBS - OLD HURTS**

After opening my body again, I saw plenty of cobwebs there. Our Father, El Elyon helped me to pull them all off and out of myself. Then He said this to my heart/spirit, "There are many past incidents and hurts that are no longer to be remembered. Take them out to be forgotten forever. You will find favor with men. They will see the Christ in you. You will begin to see the Christ in others. Agape love must abound. Only El Elyon, the Most High God, can help you with this. If the Son shall make you free, you shall be free indeed" (John 8:36).

#### **SIXTH DAY, JANUARY 21, 1997**

##### **THE CIRCUMCISION**

##### **REMOVAL OF THE PERICARDIUM**

##### **THE VEIL OF OUR FLESH**

God gave me a few days since my last meeting with Him. I awakened at 4:30 AM and could not go back to sleep, so I got up for the next operation. All weekend I had been having all kinds of growling and rumbling in my body. I didn't know why. God was trying to get my

attention in order to complete the work He had begun in me. "The heart is wicked and who can know it?" (Jeremiah 17:9). Now he began to remove the pericardium just the same as shown in the video we had gotten from the David Ebaugh Bible School.

Our Father, El Elyon, then spoke these words to my heart: "I will renew a right spirit within you" (Psalm 51:10). I prayed: "Lord renew my whole body, mind, and spirit so that I will be ready to do the things you have in store for these last days." I meditated on this thought: "God has so much more for His people if we can only trust and obey Him".

After the surgery, I got up from the sofa and began to record this experience. I was afraid of forgetting the closeness of the dealings of God. On second thought, when He does it, I don't think we are too likely to forget.

### **SEVENTH DAY, JANUARY 23, 1997 UNFORGIVENESS AND BITTERNESS**

The heart surgery for today was concerning unforgiveness and bitterness. These must be cut away. It is not enough to say you forgive from your head; it must come from the heart. The longer one harbors unforgiveness, the more bitter one becomes. Then God cannot deal with the other persons involved. The Bible tells us to pray for and do good to those who speak evil of us or abuse us (Luke 6:28). Our Father forgives us as we forgive those who harm us. He tells us to forgive 7 X 70 times (Matthew 18:21). When Jesus was on the cross He said, "Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do" (Luke 23:34). We can apply this to those who have harmed or hurt us. Then God can deal appropriately with them.

I had said many times, "I forgive, I forgive." But I still held some resentment. Now I can say it from my heart/spirit and make a sincere attempt to do good to those who have offended me.

## **FIVE MONTHS LATER JUNE 14, 1997**

### **WHAT NOW?**

After finishing these operations, I said, "Lord, What now? I haven't finished or graduated yet". He said this to my heart: "Go about doing good as I did. See the Christ in others and treat them the way you would treat Me if you met Me today. Practice real agape love. Be at peace with all men. It will be much easier for you now that your heart has been circumcised and I have removed these hidden things from your heart."

I know this word is true, because I have since met five people who had greatly offended me. I was able to greet them in a very warm and friendly manner as if nothing had ever happened. I know that this is the work of my Father, El Elyon, to bring this change of heart about and enable me to perform this good work for His glory.

In other areas of my life I have also experienced a marked improvement. There is no great inner struggle to think and do the right thing as there was before the Circumcision Of The Heart. Also, God seems to be more actively involved in renewing my life day by day. We must look to Him to perform this in us.

His word says: "I will lead thee in the way thou shalt go" (Isaiah 48:17). "For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the Sons of God" (Romans 8:14). "Now we are the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be; but we know that when He shall appear, we

shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is" (I John 3:2).

=====



**TESTIMONY**  
**CIRCUMCISION OF THE HEART**

**LARRY & JEANNIE HOWELL**  
**BENTON CITY, WASHINGTON, U.S.A.**

In February of 1995 we received a book from Gene Brooks in which he described a recent encounter which he and his wife had with the Lord. He identified this as the Circumcision Of The Heart. The weekend after we received Gene's book, we were scheduled to go to Portland to help Larry's sister and brother-in-law build a deck on their new home; and we decided to read the book on the way. Since we are both teachers, we began the four hour trip to Portland at about 2:30 PM on a Friday. I began to read the book as soon as we got on the freeway. I read several chapters out loud and from time to time we would discuss what I had read. We grew more and more excited as we drove on, because it seemed as if we were hearing supernaturally what Gene was relating to us through his writing. We also sensed a growing awareness of the presence of God in our midst.

Neither of us are sure where we were in the book when we began to experience what we can only describe as being cleansed both inside and outside. Suddenly we both began to cry, the tears flowing down our faces as if a water faucet had been turned on. The presence of God, which seemed to permeate every area of our lives at that moment, and our tears made it impossible to drive. At the same time a heavy rain began to fall making it impossible to see the cars ahead of us. We weren't really sure if it was the rain or our tears that made it impossible to see. All we wanted to do was to fall down in a prone position before God and worship Him. His presence was so overwhelming that it filled us and our car. It seemed as though we were one with Him and could not

be separated from Him or each other. We pulled over to the side of the freeway and parked.

We sat in awe of Him and worshipped Him for a very long time. We have no idea how long we were there. We do remember that it was daylight when we pulled over, and it was very dark when we realized where we were. We got back out on the freeway intending to finish our trip, although the awareness of His presence was still very much with us. We wondered how we were going to be able to communicate with anyone in our condition, yet we knew we had made a commitment to be in Portland and help build the deck; and people were depending on us to be there. It was still raining very hard and visibility was poor. We felt that perhaps God had planned it this way so that we would have time to get ourselves together.

Finally we decided to stay in a motel for the night and finish the trip in the morning. We read more of Gene's book that evening, and God gave us a revelation of the truth of Gene's experience and our own. We were very tired but finally fell into a restful sleep and awoke the next day feeling refreshed and changed. We wanted to tell everyone all about the life-changing things we had just shared together, especially those in our local body, that they might anticipate this new move of God. We have always been expecting God to move upon us to accomplish His will in these days. We knew we were coming to the Day of the Lord rather than the Day of the Lord coming to us. It has always been there. We just had to move into it.

Since February, 1995, several others in our local body have had a similar encounter with God. When we get together to share His Word, revelation of 1.) Him and 2.) His Word happens in all of us.

The long term effect of this experience is that we find ourselves acutely aware of what pleases or displeases God in our lives. If something is displeasing, we must act quickly to get rid of it. We are being shown our innermost selves.

Also, temporal things seem to be happening very quickly. We have been placed in positions of authority in our work place, and find ourselves having to make decisions that create a more peaceful and healthier environment there. We feel as though we have been given entrance into the Most Holy Place with God.

We are very much more aware of the sorrows and/or the happiness of others. We are more sensitive to the needs of others and more concerned with the plight of people in the world. We are not concerned with death, because, more than ever, we do not believe that we will have to go the way of the grave. We do not ever think of dying. We believe that we will put on immortality. We are casting off the old and putting on the new.

Our prayers are that He will bless others, not ourselves. We also find that we occasionally know something before it happens -- as if we know when someone needs something or even who a person is before we meet them. We seem to see them in the spirit first. You might call it *deja vu*, but it's much more than that.

We believe that we have received the Circumcision Of The Heart. We do not feel as though we have a sin nature any longer, because we cannot think with that kind of thinking. We are beginning to see ourselves and others as God sees us. The Hope for the World: Christ in Us and Us in Christ.

=====

## EPILOGUE

My prayer is that each reader will **begin** to grasp what the Spirit is saying in these last days. Notice, please, that I said **begin** to grasp. I said it this way because I do not by any means think that this report is the last word on the subject of Circumcision Of The Heart. In my view, it is really only the beginning. Additional revelation will come in God's perfect timing. The fact that we are now publishing testimonies from some who believe that they have received this experience, indicates that it will come to many others before too long.

In the meantime, we are, in a sense, sitting with Peter, James, John and the rest of the 120 in the upper room. We know that something is about to happen, but we do not know exactly when. Although six of the testimonies in Chapter 12 describe a seven-day experience, which may indicate a relationship to the Feast of Tabernacles, we are not able to say for sure exactly what form the experience will take. It may well vary with the individual. In other words, don't try to copy these testimonies too literally in your own life and experience. But, don't try to be too independent, either.

Then, too, God has a way of doing the most unexpected things. I dare say that there were probably very few of those 120 people who were expecting the sound of a mighty wind, tongues of fire or the ability to speak in a previously unknown language on the first day of Pentecost.

Perhaps the Spirit will continue to sovereignly move in various places in or outside this country, Circumcising The Hearts of certain individuals who see this in The Word, want it and submit themselves in faith as best they can. If so, we should expect to hear more and more

exciting testimonies like the ones I have included in this report. Lately, we have heard from Brazil concerning their reception of the Circumcision Of The Heart. Something is happening.

Of course, there will be those who will criticize, make fun of, and do all they can to discredit these reports. The enemy has his people, and he will surely put them to work.

Whatever direction the Spirit leads, it is very important that we wait on Him until we have a clear understanding of what He wants us to do, neither running ahead, nor falling behind, but waiting in prayerful anticipation of the next step. When we know that we know, and promptly act in obedience, we can be sure that the results will abundantly exceed all that we ask or think.

As for me, I want to embrace all of the wonderful experiences and look for the common denominator in all of them.

I received JESUS in my heart in 1945. I was baptized in the HOLY SPIRIT with tongues in 1955. My supernatural ordination into the ministry was in 1965. My entry into the full time ministry, living by faith, was in 1968. My formal ordination by a denomination recognized by the U. S. government was in 1972. Our church was organized in 1982. Now the year is 1998; it is 53 years later and I still need the Circumcision Of My Heart.

My own personal testimony is that while writing this book, and bringing notes together from as far back as 1989, my need for the Circumcision Of My Heart has been demonstrated to me. I need the energy of our GOD.

GOD bless you. GOD bless your Bible study. May our GOD prosper you and keep you in good health. May the peace of GOD, which passes all understanding, keep your heart and mind in CHRIST JESUS.

Please keep in touch.

What is your reaction to the message of this book? Does the Holy Spirit give you witness? When you have your experience, or if you hear of others or if you have any feedback at all, I would like very much to hear from you.

David Paul Ebaugh

**DAVID EBAUGH BIBLE SCHOOL**

**102 PARK TERRACE HARRISBURG, PA 17111**